

Conversation

SB/ WB: P. (1)



Vocabula		ry again		السندردات ا	(Listen
chemist's	صيدلية	Howmuch?	کم ثمن؟	pound	جنيه
each	كل واحد	okay	حسنا	change	(فكة) باقى النقود
sure		Where?	أين؟	candy	حلوى
aisle		How many? (WB)	کم عدد…؟	doll (WB)	دمية
Why? (WB)	لماذا؟	cherry (WB)	کریز ک	train (WB)	قطار
tree (WB)	شجرة	tea (WB)	شای	foot (WB)	قدم
cereal (WB)	طعام من الحبوب (يضاف له لبن)	only (WB)	فقط	leg (WB)	رِجل

 Opposites
 العتضادات

 cheap (adj.)
 expensive (adj.)
 غالی الثمن

 forget
 ینسی
 remember

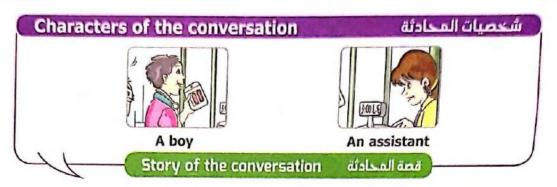
تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Legular verbs	ل منتظمة	افعا
. Past	Present	Past
thanked یشکر	<pre>% help</pre>	helped یساعد
	Past	Past Present

	Irreg	ular verbs	ل غير منتظمة	أفعا	
Present		Past	Present	Pas	t
am-is/are	يكون	was/were	* take	غخاب took	
forget	ینسی	forgot	8	25-2 (OOK	

Expressions and phrases تعبيات وعلاات

Wow!	تعبير يدل على الدهشة.	Hoyl	تعبير لجذب الانتباه.
Oops!	ته ريخله عند حدوث خطأ.	Control Service Control Contro	العبير لجدب الانتباه. شكرًا جزيلًا.
Excuse me. [WB]	معذرةً.	GENERAL AND A SELECT LEGISLA	



· A boy wants to buy some batteries. He asks the assistant about the price.

The batteries are only one pound each. The boy wants to buy three.

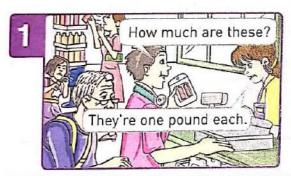
• ولد يريد شراء بعض البطاريات، ويسأل البائعة عن السعر. سعر البطاريات جنيه للواحدة، والولد يريد شراء ثلاث.



Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد.









E Listen and point to the speakers.

- استمع وأشِر إلى المتحدثين.
- Role-play the conversation with a partner.

(تبادل الأدوار للمحادثة مع زميل،



Language Functions

Asking about price:	السؤال عن الثمن (السعر):
A: How much are these?	كم ثمن هذه؟ كم ثمن / سعر؟ ? الواحدة ثمنها جنيه.
السؤال والإجابة عن ثمن شيء مفرد قريب/ بعيد غير عاقل: How much is this/that? اللاجابة، الله المفرد القريب المفرد اللاجابة، الله المفرد البعيد اللاجابة، الله المفرد البعيد الله المغرد الله الله الله الله الله الله الله الل	للسؤال والإجابة عن ثمن أشياء جمع قريبة/بميدة غير عاقلة: How much are these/those? They're : الثين + A: How much are these? B: They're one pound each. They're one pound each. These
Making a quick decision:	إتخاذ قرار سريع:
A: Wow! That's cheap. I'll take three. B: Okay. That's three pounds.	مصدر الفعل (.inf) واو! إنها رخيصة، سآخذ ثلاثة. حسنًا، إنها بثلاثة جنيهات.
Giving instructions (imperative):	إعطاء التعليمات (الأمر):
Don't + (in A : Hey! Don't forget your change. B : Oops! Thanks a lot.	مصدر الفعل (.1f مهلًا! لا تنسَ (الفكه) باقي النقود. عفوًا! شكرًا جزيلًا.
Asking for help politely:	طلب المساعدة بطريقة مهذبة:
A: Excuse me. Can you help me? B: Sure.	معذرةً، هل تستطيع أن تساعدنى؟ بالتأكيد.
Asking about the place of someth	ing: السؤال عن مكان شىء ما:
A: Where's the candy? B: It's in aisle 1.	A



Listen and complete with one word:

استمع وأكمل بكلمة واحدة:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.



1. How are these?

إدارة غرب مدينة نصر 2017

2. That's three

إدارة أسيوط 2017

3. Wow! That's

إدارة مصر القديمة 2017

4. I'll three.

إدارة الفناطر الخيرية 2017



Review. Listen and repeat.

راجع، استمع وردد،





Excuse me. Can you help me?





Where's the candy?



It's in aisle 1.



Let's say it right



- لاحظ أن حرفي (ch) في كل من (much/cheap/change) ينطقا / أل (تش) أما في (chemist's) ينطقان / k/ (ك).
- لاحظ أن حرفي (th) في كل من (these/they) ينطقان / أه/ (ذ) أما في (three/thanks) ينطقان / ⊕/ (ث).
 - لاحظ أن حرفي (sure) في (sure) ينطقان / // (ش).
 - لاحظ أن حرف (h) في "silent" (Where) لا ينطق.
 - لاحظ أن حرف (s) في silent" (aisle) لا ينطق.



Read and circle. How many these is Here much this are 2. They're off pound each There doll one eat 3. Why That's cherry TIL take tree Wow This cheap train three Okay These tea pounds Key That's three pound Hey Don't foot your change Hi forget Do you're cereal Only There's leg Oops Thanks lot Read and write. 1. How much is this? 2. How much is that? It's three pounds. How much are these? How much are those?

Conversation Time

Exercise

	Exercise		
Listen and complete with one word: 🕡	تمع وأكمل بكلمة واحدة:		
1. Can you me?	جاب ة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.		
2. They're two pounds			

2 (Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):

3. It's in _______3.

They're at the chemist's.

There are three babies.

4. I take three.

اقرأ واكتب صح أو خطأ:

True

[.....] [......]

[.....]

ارة شرق شيرا 2015



3.	The old man is wearing a red shirt.			[]
4.	4. The boy is listening to music.			[]
3 (Read and circ	le the odd one:		اقرأ وضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة:
1.	this	pen	that	these
2.	aisle	take	forget	help
3.	two	three	one	me
4.	am.	pound	is	are

1.

2.



اختر اللجابة الصحيحة:		or c:	rect answer from a, b o	Choose the co
دار: یا 2017			pound. It's	L. This book is one
ach	c) each		b) cheap	a) expensive
رة السّيا 2015			nd	. They're one pou
any	c) many		b) each	a) much
4	2 199		orget your change.	
sn't	c) Isn't		b) Doesn't	a) Don't
		sle 1.	s the candy? - It's in ais	-
Vhen	c) When		b) Which	a) Where
انظر واكتب ثلاث جمل:				
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:			following:	Punctuate the
منشأة الفناطر 2015			ee pounds/	okay. that s thr







SB/ WB: P. (2)

Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية











صابون soap

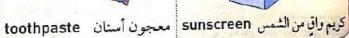
شامبو shampoo





دواء medicine





Past

Past

Opposites

المتصادات

late

mum

early متأخر

Other words

please ما وقت؟ ?....please

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

کلمات آخری

Present hurry

hurried يسرع

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present

hurt

hurt يؤذي/يؤلم

تعبیرات وعبارات Expressions and phrases

Oh, no!

!Ouch تعبير يدل على الدهشة.

تعبير يدل على الألم.

What a mess!

يا لها من فوضي!





Read and circle the odd one:

أقرأ وضم دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة:

1	1		1	(مجاب عنه)
soap	shampoo	cats	make-up	إدارة الوايلي 2017
shampoo	chips	perfume	soap	إدارة المعادى 2017
perfume	play	go	eat	إدارة الزيتون 2017
make-up	medicine	sunscreen	have	إدارة متقلوط 2017

Listen and point.

استمع وأشر.



2.

3.

Now, listen and point to the speakers.

الآن، استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين.



- Mum! What time is it?
- It's 10:30.
- A Oh, no! We're late! Please hurry, Mum!



- A How much is the toothpaste?
- It's two pounds.
- A Wow! That's cheap.



- Ouch! That hurts.
- Oh, no! What a mess!





Asking about the time:

السؤال عن الوقت:

What time is it?

كم الساعة؟

lt's + رقم الساعة + o'clock. or

عدد الدقائق + رقم الساعة + et's .

كم الساعة؟

A: What time is it?

إنها الثالثة تمامًا/ بالضط.

B: It's three o'clock.

كم الساعة؟

A: What time is it?

إنها العاشرة والنصف. أو : إنها العاشرة وثلاثون دقيقة.

B: It's 10:30.

Expressing pain:

التعبير عن الألم:

· Ouch! That hurts.

آه! هـــذا يؤلم.

Stating a problem:

ذِکر مشکلة:

• Oh, no! What a mess!

أوه! يا لها من فوضى!



Listen and complete with one word:

استمع وأكمل بكلمة واحدة:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.



1. How _____ is the toothpaste?

2. It's three

دارة أسيوط 2017

3. Oh, no! _____ a mess!

إدارة مصر القديمة 2017

دارة غرب مدينة تعبر 2017

4. Wow! That's

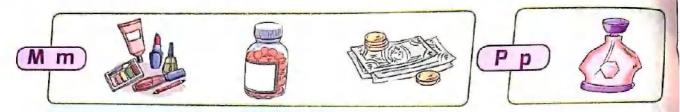
إدارة اللناطر الخيرية 2017

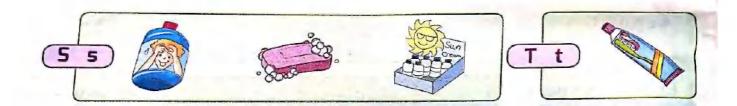


Write the words. (See pages 33 - 34)

اكتب الكلمات.

ظر إلى صفحتى (34 - 33) بالكتاب المدرسي.





Let's say it right (

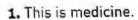


- لاحظ أن حرفي (sh) في (shampoo) ينطقان / [/ (ش).
- لاحظ أن حرف (c) دائمًا ما ينطق /s/ (س) إذا أتى بعده (i-e-y) كما في (medicine).
 - لاحظ أن حرفي (th) في (toothpaste) ينطقان /Θ/ (ث).





A Read and put / or X.





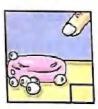
2. This is make-up.



3. This is shampoo.



4. That's soap.



5. That's money.





6. This is toothpaste. 7. That's sunscreen.



8. That's perfume.



B Look and write.



Word Time Exercise

Listen and complete with one word: 🕡

استمع وأكمل بكلمة واحدة:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع باخر الختاب.

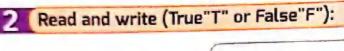


2. It's in _____1.

3. I'll three.

4. Oops! Thanks a

اقرأ واكتب صواب أو خطأ:





- There are some medicine.
- There is some sunscreen.
- There is some money.
- There is some shampoo.

False True [....]

	2	,	,
(}		-]
(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	}	(·····	-]

[.....]

Read and circle the odd one:

اقرأ وضم دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة:

1.	сар	toothpaste	shampoo	soap	إقارة بنى مزاو 2016
2.	cheap	late	expensive	help	
3.	soap	shampoo	mess	perfume	إدارة غرب المحلة 2015
4.	hurt	time	hurry	help	2





Choose the correc	t answer from a, b or c:		اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
How much are			
a) this	b) these	c) that	
Ouch! That			
a) hurts	b) hurt	c) hurting	
What	is it? - It's 10:30.		
a) colour	b) subject	c) time	
How	is the medicine? – It's	s thirty pound	s.
a) many	b) much	c) old	
Look and write Th	IREE sentences:		ظر واكتب ثلاث جمل:
			2015
Punctuate the fo	llowing:	- 14	م علامات الترقيم للأتى:
hey don't forget yo	ur change/		
***************************************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	-
			2016

لمزيد من التدريبات For more exercises



Cumulative Exercise (Lessons 1 & 2

		Lessons 18	12
Listen and o	ircle the word with the	short vowel: 👔	
	قصير(غير ممدود):	الله الت ى بما حرف متحرك أ غذر الكتاب،	الت <mark>ما استمع وضع دائرة حول السنمع وضع دائرة حول السنماع بالسنماع بالسنماع بالسنماع بالسنماع بالمستماع بالمستم بالمستماع بالمستم بالمستماع بالمستماع بالمستماع بالمستم بالمستماع</mark>
a. soap - cup	b. mum - cheap	c. (toothpaste – Wha	at d. mess - sunscreen
2 Read and cir	cle the odd one:	الْمُةَ:	Juliscreen اقرأ وضع دائرة حول الكلمة المخة
 pound cheap How thank 	toothpaste expensive that hurry	chemist's What take	make-up late Where medicine
1 How	orrect answer from a, b	or c:	اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
a) many 2. That a) 's		ey're three pounds c) much	each.
	b) 'm time is it? - It's 9: 30	c) 're I.	
4. Oh, no! We		c) Where	
a) 's	b) 'm	c) 're	It utempered
4 Look and ansv	ver the questions:		انظر وأجب عن الأسئلة:
10 pounds	2 0000000000000000000000000000000000000		4
A: How much is the toothpaste?	A: Is it sunscreen? A	: Where are they?	A: What's this?
B:	B:		B :

Lesson



SB/ WB: P. (3)



Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد.



I have He has

some shampoo.

I don't He doesn't

have any soap.

STRUCTURE

Using verb to "have" with "some" & "any" in affirmative and negative statements: استخدام "v. to "have" في الجمل المثبتة والمنفية:

1- Verb to "have" with "some" in affirmative statements:

			have	اسم جمع ,They
ــاِــ	اسم الشيء	some	has	اسم مفرد , He, She, It
	م الشيء	some	has	اسم مفرد , He, She, It

I have some shampoo.



He has some medicine.

2- Verb to "have" with " any" in negative statements:

اسم جمع I, We, You, They,	don't have		
اسم مفرد , He, She, It	doesn't have	any	اسم الشيء

We don't have any money.





• She doesn't have any perfume.



Note

- لاحظ استخدام "some" في الجمل الخبرية المثبتة مع الأسماء المعدودة و غير المعدودة:

I have some oranges.

She has some soap.

لاحظ استخدام "any" في السؤال والنفي مع الأسماء المعدودة و غير المعدودة.

A: Do you have any carrots? B: No, I don't have any carrots.

A: Does she have any toothpaste?

B: No, she doesn't have any toothpaste.



Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

عنر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I don't have medicine.

والويل 2017

a) some

b) any

c) a

2. Shesome toothpaste.

پارەخرب ماينەتصر 2017

a) hasn't

b) have 3. We have any soap.

c) has

هزة الغاهرة الجديدة 2017

a) aren't

b) don't

c) doesn't

إدارة أسيوط 2017

4. She hasshampoo.

a) any

b) an

c) some



Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

استمع وردد، ثم تدرب مع زميل.



He has some perfume.

He doesn't have any medicine.



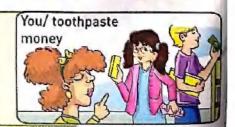
They have some make-up.

They don't have any sunscreen.



You have some toothpaste.

You don't have any money.



Practice Time

She has some soap.

She doesn't have any shampoo.



We have some sunscreen.

We don't have any perfume.



You have some medicine.

You don't have any make-up.



A l have some shampoo.

I don't have any soap.



She has some money.

She doesn't have any toothpaste.



C Look at page 2. Point to the picture and practise with a partner:

أنظر صفحة 2 بالكتاب المدرسى. أشر إلى الصورة وتدرب مع زميل كما فى المثال الآتى:

S₁: She has some toothpaste.

S₂: She doesn't have any medicine.



I Have Some Toothpaste.



I have some toothpaste in my bag.

I have some toothpaste in my bag.

I have some toothpaste in my bag.

But I don't have any soap.



She has some toothpaste in her bag.

She has some toothpaste in her bag.

She has some toothpaste in her bag.

But she doesn't have any soap.



I have some shampoo in my bag.

I have some shampoo in my bag.

I have some shampoo in my bag.

But I don't have any soap.

He has some shampoo in his bag.

He has some shampoo in his bag.

He has some shampoo in his bag.

But he doesn't have any soap.





A Read, circle and match.

1. I have some	perfume. money.	I don't have any	scap.	•	•
2. I have some	soap.	I don't have any	perfume.	•	
3. I have some	soap.	I don't have any	medicine.	•	•

B Look and write.



1. They

2. She_

3. L

4. He

Your turn. Draw and write.



What do you have?

Practice Time Exercise

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):

يراً واكتب صواب أو خطأ:



1.	There	is	some	sunscreen.	
----	-------	----	------	------------	--

- There is some make-up.
- The woman is buying food. 3.
- The boy has some perfume.

True False [-----] [------] [-----] [.....] [.....

Read and circle the odd one:

اقرأ وضو دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة:

		1	the same of the sa		a
1.	museum	hospital	bakery	money	الرائليز مدة 2015
2.	shampoo	perfume	mess	soap	بارة المقطم 2016
3.	make-up	have	medicine	sunscreen	بعارة السنتر، 2017
4.	candy	toothpaste	shampoo	soap	يارة لبو قرقاص 2017

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

إدارا جنوب الجيزة 2016

إدارة وسط 2015

- 1. have some medicine. a) He b) She c) |
- 2. She doesn'tany perfume.
- a) has b) have
- 3. They don't have money.
- a) many
- 4. Does sheany perfume?
 - a) has
- b) some

b) have

- - c) any

c) having

c) had

A : What does he have? A : Do you have any perfume? B : A : What do you have? A : Does she have any shampoo? B : B : Look and write THREE sentences: الظر واكتب ثلاث جمل:

6 Punctuate the following:

no I don t have any money/





إدارة البداري 2015

ضع علامات الترقيم للأتى:

Cumulative Exercise (Lessons 1 → 3

	Lessons I → 3					
Listen and o	ircle the word with th	e short vowel:				
	متحرك قصير (غير ممدود):	كلمة التى يما صوت حرف	وري المعروض والرق حول ال			
		ر الكتاب.	استمع وصع دادر حول			
a. (much - late	b. (these - this)	c. (hurt - medicine)	d. cheap - expensive			
2 Listen and c	omplete with one wor	rd:				
1. Oh, no! We're			ي <mark>نمع وأكمل بكلمة واحدة:</mark> برجابة راجع نص الاستماع بآخر			
2. Mum! What	is it?		الأفائه أرفع تمث الأسيمية أداد			
3.	much is the sunso		15			
4. Don't forget vo	ur	reen?				
Choose the			100			
CHOOSE (IIE C	orrect answer from a	, b or c:	الحرّ الإجابة الصحيحة:			
1. lt's	aisle 1.		الجيار الأخانه الطحيحة.			
a) at	b) in	c) of				
a) forget	your change.	5 , 61				
	b) forgets	c) forgot	The state of			
a) has	some shampoo).				
	b) hasn't	c) have				
a) do	have any toothp					
	b) doesn't	c) don't				
LOUK and ansi	wer the questions:		انظر وأجب عن الأسئلة:			
	2	3	4			
A: Dose he have any shampoo?	R.	A: What does she have?	A: Do you have any sunscreen?			



SB/ WB: P. (4)

Vocabulary

مکسرات / بندق nuts

المفردات اللغوية



لاحظ أن حرف "⁵" الأخير لا يتغير نطقه وينطق /s/ (س) إذا انتهت الكلمة بصوت من الأصوات الآتية: final \$ /s/ "/p/./\/./k/./\\/.\/\" قبعات caps cats قطط ducks هــِ beets بنجر bats دناجين cups mats لعبة النحلة tops chip5 أدوات/عدة kit⁵ دواسات (سجاد صغير) cake^S تورت/كيك kite^S طائرات ورقية دراجات bikes عربات کارو carts جورب socks books

rats

فثران

أوان/حلل pots

Unit 7

وقان حرف "5" الأخير يتغير نطقه وينطق 1/2 (ز) إذا انتهت الخلمة بصوت من الأصوات الأتية: a,e,i,o,u" vowel المرازار "/g/,/l/,/b/,/n/,/j/,/d/



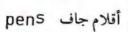
حقائب bags



صغار الحيوانات cubs (خصوصًا المفترسة)



girls





peas بازلاء





dogs

























Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

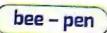
استمع وضع دائرة حول الكلمة التب بما صوت حرف متحرك قصير (غير ممدود):

للرجابة راجع نص الاستماع باخر الحُتَاب،

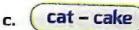
d.



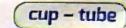
b.



إدارة حدائق القبة 2017



إدارة حداثق الفية 2017



إدارة الممادي 2017



Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد، استمع وللحظ الفرق بين نطق حرف الـ (5) الأخير فى الكلمات الآتية:





final 5 /s/





final 5 /z/



caps



bags



cats



girls



duck⁵



peas





A Do they both have the same final /s/sound? Put \sqrt{s} or x.



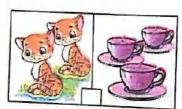
ducks

girls



dogs

peas



cups

cats



bats caps



trees

bees



bags

socks

B Do the words with final s have the same final s sound? Put \checkmark or x.

- 1. The cats see ducks and bats.
- 2. The bees and dogs see the trees.
- 3. The girls have books, peas and dogs.

Circle the word with a different final s sound.

tops

2. ducks cups bags cats girls socks beets bats

4. cups
nuts
caps
cubs

bees tops rats socks

Phonics Time Exercise

Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:



استمع وضع دائرة حول الكلمة التب بما صوت حرف متحرك قصير (غير ممدود):

Listen

					الكاتاب.	ماغ باخا	للرجابة راجع نض الانللا
a.	chips = kites	b.	boys = 50cks) 2015 اداره بها	c.	trees = legs إدارة الغيرم 2015	d.	Eaps = Eakes بدار ددار السلام 2015

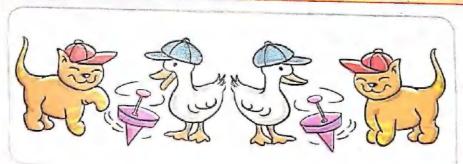
2	Listen	and	comp	lete	with	one	word:
---	--------	-----	------	------	------	-----	-------

استمع وأكمل بكلمة واحدة:

1. We have two	للرجَابة راجَعَ نصَ الاستماع بأكر الكَتَابَ.
2. I can see with my	
3. The girls sit on the	
4. They est	

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):

اقرأ واكتب صواب أو خطأ:



	There are two ducks.	True	False
		[]	(
•	They play with tops.	[[]
	There are three cats.	[]	
	The cats have caps.	[]	

Read and circle the odd one:

مع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة:

1.	bats	girls	cats	rats
2.	mats	nuts	chips	cakes
3.	boys	kids	cubs	
4.	arms	eyes	AND THE PERSON NAMED IN	girls
		-,	legs	pills

Look and answer the questions:

لر واجب عن الأسئلة:

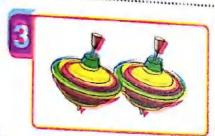
2016

20134

2017



♠:What are these?



♠ : What can you see?



A: Are they kids?



A : Do you have a kite?

Look and	write	THREE	sentences:
	MILLE	HILLEE	Sellicites

انظر واكتب ثلاث جمل:



لمزيد من التدريبات For more exercises



Cumulative Exercise

(Lessons 1 → 4

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):	Read	and	write	True"T"	or Fa	lse"F"):
---------------------------------------	------	-----	-------	---------	-------	--------	----

اقرأ واكتب صواب أو خطأ:



- There are four girls.
- 2. They're sitting on the mats.
- 3. They're eating chips.
- 4. They're sad.

True	False
[]	False ()
[]	{}
[]	{·····································
[(

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

اختر اللجابة الصحيحة:

- 1. Can you me?
 - a) talk

- b) help
- c) play
- 2. How much this?
 - a) is
- b) are
- c) am

- 3. There are six
 - a) bee

- b) dog
- c) kids
- 4. You have _____toothpaste.

a) any

b) an

c) some

Look and write THREE sentences:

انظر واكتب ثلاث جمل:

Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للأتى:

sarah and laila are at the chemist s/

Unit (7) Revision

Conversation Time

A boy : How much are these?

An assistant: They're one pound each.

: Wow! That's cheap. I'll take three. A boy

- الواحدة ثمنها جنيه. - واو! انها رخيصة. سآخذ ثلاثًا.

An assistant : Okay. That's three pounds. Hey! Don't forget your change.

حسنًا. إنها بثلاثة جنيهات. مهلًا! لا تنسَ الفكة باقى النقود.

A boy

: Oops! Thanks a lot.

-عفوًا! شكرًا جزيلًا.

Word Time

	Vocabular	y	اللغوية	المفردات	
money	أموال/ نقود	soap	ch-	shampoo	شامبو
make-up	أدوات تجميل (مكبياج)	perfume	عطر (برفان)	medicine	دواء
toothpaste	معجون أسنان	sunscreen	كريم واقي من الشمس	Total Total	

Practice Time

Using verb to "have" with "some" & "any" in affirmative and negative statements: استخدام "v. to "have" معنى "لديه / يملك" مع "some" & "any" في الجمل المثبتة و المنفية:

1- Verb to "have" with "some" in affirmative statements: 2- Verb to "have" with " any" in negative statements.

اسم جمع ,We, You, They have some .اسم الشيء اسم مفرد , He, She, It

I, We, You, They, اسمجمع don't have اسم الشيء any He, She, It اسم مفرد doesn't have

- We have some soap. - He has some perfume.

- We don't have any soap. - He doesn't have any perfume.

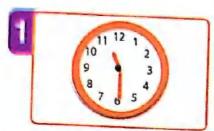
Phonics Time

	Final	\$ /\$/	The second secon
caps	قبعات	cats	قطط
ducks	بط	beets	ينجر
bats	خفافيش	cups	فناجين
tops	لعبة النحلة	mats	دواسات (سجاد صغیر)
chips	بطاطس الشيبسي	kits	أدوات / عدة
cake ₅	تورت / كيك	kites	طائرات ورقية
bikes	در اجات	carts	عربات كارو
socks	<i>چ</i> ورب	books	کټ پخت
nuts	مكسرات/ بندق	rats	فثران
pots	أوانٍ/ حلل		NA STATE OF THE ST

	Flot	ls/2/	
bags	حقاثب	girls	بنات
peas	بازلاء	dogs	كلاب
bees	نحل	cubs	صغار الحيوانات (خصوصا المفترسة)
pens	أقلام جاف	boys	أولاد
kids	أطفال	pills	حبوب دواء
pins	دبابیس	trees	أشجار
arms	أذرع	eyes	عيون
legs	أرجل	cabs	سيارات أجرة

Writing Time

Look and answer the questions:(Answered examples): المثلة مجاب عنما): السللة: (أمثلة مجاب عنما):



A: What time is it?

B: It's 11:30.



A: How much is the sunscreen?

B: It's ten pounds.



A: What's this?

B: It's perfume.



A : Does she have any medicine?

B: Yes, she does.

Look and write THREE sentences: (Answered examples): : نظر واكتب ثلاث جمل: (أمثلة مجاب عنما):

- They are at the chemist's.
 - Mona has some toothpaste.
 - The woman wants some soap.
- Sokkar and Sokkara are at the supermarket.
 - They want candy.
 - The candy is in aisle 1.
- There are three girls sitting on the mats.
 - They're eating chips.
 - They're happy.







Look and answer the questions:	لر وأجب عن الأستلة:	14.11
		الط (مجاب
	2	
A Do you have any soap?	A : Does he have any perfume?	?
B :	B:	
A: What's this?	A: How many bats are there	2
B :	B;	
Look and write THREE sentences:	نې ثلاث جمل:	ماكت
8		(-
8 ************************************		
8		R.F
(***)		R C
8 Lexaco,		學是

		S. Contractions

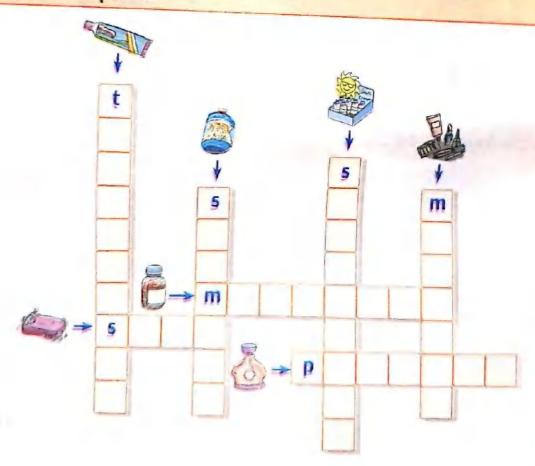
Check Your Vocabulary

Give the meanings in English:

terremotivation.	دواء	***************************************	ينسى	treemontonities.	-
Hill estimate personal	ممو	****************	معذرة	>=00110.000.0000000000000000000000000000	- 5
somete soreba	معجون أسنان	****************	كريم واقي من الشمس	hi-co-reconnection	-
******** ******************************	دواسات (سجاد صغير)	Printer and the Control of the Contr	خفافیش	*****************	
******************	بازلاء		أقلام جاف	***************************************	
\$748550>000 ht Anthorne \$4	بط	2441**************	بنجر	Middannordrosamensadar	= 1 / -
*********	ادوات/عدة	******************	قيعات	***************************************	ت/ بندق

Complete the puzzle:

أكمل اللغز:





Listen and write.		
	 How much are one poul Wow! ch Okay. That's forg Oops! Thanks a 	nd, neap. I'll, pounds. get change.
B Listen and circle the words	with the same final s s	ound.
 books dogs bags girls Look and write. 	cats pots bees cups	للإجابة راجع لص الاستماع بأخر الختاب. cabs ducks
Look and write.	3.	4.
1. 200K and write.		
Shed	oesn't	

Unit (7) Test (1)



1. 1. 1	Listen and	circlo	the	MORE	with	tho	chort	VOWE	ŀ
	Listen anu	CILCIE	ule	WUIL	MILL	HIE	211017	ACME	

الله استمع وضع دائرة حول الكلمة التب بما صوت حرف متحرك قصير (غير ممدود):

للإجابة راجِّج نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

a. bin - bike

b. cup - flute

c. bat

bat - plate

d.

peas - pills

استمع وأكمل بكلمة واحدة:

Listen and complete with one word:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بآخر الكتاب

- 1. Don'tyour change.
- 2. _____you help me?
- 3. time is it?
- 4. We are late. Please

Mis. Reading

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):

اقرأ واكتب صواب أو خطأ:



- They are at the chemist's.
- 2. There are some pets.
- 3. There are some books.
- 4. The woman has some make-up.

True	False
[]	[]
[]	[]
[]	[]

[.....]

Read and circle the odd one:

أقرأ وضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة:

1.	bee	сар	duck	cat
2.	meat	perfume	shampoo	soap
3.	cart	taxi	car	boy
4.	help	play	please	eat

	e correct answer from a, b or	ر الإجابة الصحيحة:
	have any perfume.	
a) do	b) don't	c) doesn't
-le	some shampoo.	
a) have	b) are	c) has
The girls sit	on the	
a) cats	b) mats	c) bats
	much are these?	
a) How	b) Who	c) What
-	C. Write	ing
Look and	answer the questions:	جب عن الأسئلة:
	t animals are these?	A: Where's the rice?
3	Tas and the second seco	11 12 1 10 2 9 3 8 7 6 5
A:How B:	much is this?	A: What time is it?
Look and	write THREE sentences:	تب ثلاث جمل:

Punctuat	e the following:	مات الترقيم للآتى:
The state of the s	0.	

Unit (7) 651

Selected from Schools' Examinations



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

سنمع وضع دائرة حول الكلمة التب بما صوت حرف متحرك قصير (غير ممدود): للحابة راحة نص أمستماع ناخر أتكتاب

kite - kid 2015

cat - cake

السونة 2015

pot = home

دياط 2016

d.

Soap - hook إوارة الدائي 2016

Listen and complete with one word:

عنمم وأكمل بكلمة واحدة:

1. How much are ____?

2. I have some

3. I'll three.

4. We buy medicine at the _____.

الاحالة والحري بين الاستهاع باخر الحالي.

2015

عرل 2015

سيد 2015 رانستره 2014



Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):

اقرأ واكتب صواب أو خطأ:

وروالدلى 2015



True

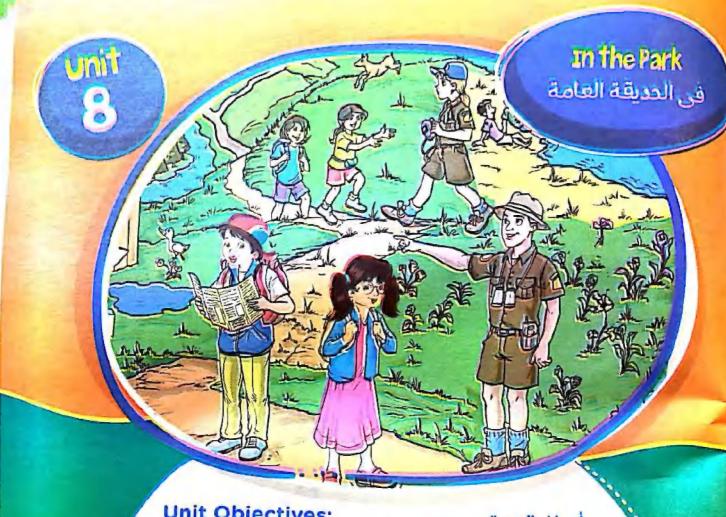
- There are two girls.
- 2. They are at the chemist's.
- 3. They are buying soap and sunscreen.
- 4. There is some candy.

Read and circle the odd one:

اقرأ وضع دائرة حول الكلمة المختلفة:

1.	mat	toothpaste	shampoo	soap	إدارة الهورم 2015
2.	dogs	cubs	candy	cats	
3.	cakes	peas	chips		إمارة كوبرى اللهية 2017
4.	father	duck		tops	الارة بني سريف 2017
		duck	mother	brother	إدارة جنوب سيناء 2017

ادره الدين 2015 ادره الدين 2015 ارة اللهرم 2016 ارة اللهرية 2016 راتيخ 2016 انظر وأجب عن الأسئلة:
this 2015 دره الهرم many 2016 دره الدنيارة are 2016 درانسيخ isn't
many are are isn't
many are are انتبخ 2016 isn't
are isn't
are isn't
isn't
isn't
انظر وأجب عن الأسئلة:
انظر وأجب عن الأسئلة:
30
t is this? 2015
at do you have? مارة بني سويف 2016
ادره بن سویت 2010 - 2010
نظر واكتب ثلاث جمل:
TO DESTRUCTION OF THE PARTY OF
مرياب قرل 2015 ضع علامات الترقيم للأتى:



Unit Objectives: Conversation Time:

- Express regulations. ما التعبير عن القواعد.
- Apologise.
- الاعتذار،
- Ask about location. السؤال عن الموقع.
- · Identify speakers in a conversation.
 - انتعرف إنى المتحدثين في محادثة.

Word Time:

- Write short sentences. .قيبة جمل قصيرة •
- Read short sentences. . قراءة جمل قصيرة.
- · Learn vocabulary: Nature.
 - تعلم المفردات اللغوية، الطبيعة.

أهداف الوحدة: Practice Time:

- Express presence of items.
 - التعبير عن وجود الأشياء.
 - There's/ are some
 - There isn't / aren't any

Phonics Time:

- Identify sound of final (es).
 - التعرف على صوت 'es' في لهاية الخلمة.
- Associate sound of letters with written form.
 - الربط بين أصوات الحروف وطريقة ختابتها.



SB/ WB: P. (5)

	(Militia		2000	-d	
	Vocabul	arv	اللهوية	المفردات	回头归。 Listen
		What?	ما/ ماذا؟	litter	قمامة
park		Where?	أين؟	tree	شجرة
bin.		Whose?	لمن/ملك من؟	wallet	حافظة نقود للرجال
thanks		car (WB)	سيارة	music (WB)	وسيقى
colour			واجب منزلي		
snack (WB)	وجبة خفيفة	homework (WB)			

A The state of the	Adjectives	(الصفات	
green	ye أخضر/خضراء والمحضرا	ellow	أصفر/ صفراء
	Prepositions	حروف الجر	
under			أسفل/ تحت

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular	verbs	نتظمة	أفعال م	
Present		Past	Present		Past
drop	يُسقط / يلقى	dropped	use	يستخدم	used
wash (WB)	يغسل	washed	watch (WB)	يشاهد	watched
clean up (WB)	ينظف	cleaned up	listen (WB)	يستمع	listened
exercise (WB)	يتدرب/ يتمرن	exercised	climb (WB)	يتسلق	climbed

Irregular verbs	ā	ر منتظم	ل غي	أفما

	The second second		على سنسس	التتال	
Present		Past	Present		Past
do	يفعل	did	see	یری	saw
have (WB)	يملك/يتناول	had		***************************************	

تعبیرات وعبارات Expressions and phrases

	L. saious and bungaes gulcied gultier	
Hey!	l'm sorry. تعبير لجذب الانتباه.	: i
It's over there.		اسف.
	lt's mine. إنها هناك.	ا ملكى.

drop litter تخدم سلة المهملات use the bin يلقى القمامة wash the car الملائلة التلفاز watch TV المد التلفاز have a snack دى/ يعمل الواجب المنزلى do homework



Characters of the conversation







The ranger

A young boy

His friend

Story of the conversation فصه المحادثة

A young boy and his friend walk in the park. The young boy drops paper on the ground.

The ranger of the park sees the paper on the ground. He gets angry and says, "Don't do that. Use the bin". • ولد وصديقته يمشيان في الحديقة. الولد يلقى الورق على الأرض. حارس الحديقة برى الورق على الأرض ويغضب ويقول: "لا تفعل ذلك.



Listen and repeat.











Listen and point to the speakers.

(استمع وأشِر إلى المتحدثين،

Role-play the conversation with a partner.

تبادل اللَّحوار للمحادثة مع زميل،



Language Functions

Giving Instructions (imperative):

اعطاء التعليمات (الأمر)؛

• لاعطاء التعليمات بفعل شيء ما نبدأ الجملة بمصدر الفعل:

.....مصدر الفعل (Inf.)

استخدم سلة المهملات.

فم بعمل الواجب المنزلي.

• لإعطاء التعليمات بعدم فعل شيء ما:

Don't + (inf.) مصدر الفعل

لا تفعل ذلك!

لا تُلقِ (ترمٍ) القمامة!

Don't do that!

· Use the bin.

Do homework.

Don't drop litter!

Asking about location of something:

السؤال عن موقع (مكان)شَّىء مَا:

Where ? ٩.....

A: Where's the bin?

أين سلة المهملات؟

B: It's over there. It's under the tree.

إنها هناك .إنها تحت الشجرة.

A: Oh! I see it. Thanks.

أوه! أراها. شكرًا.

Asking about possession:

السؤال عن الملكية:

? الشيء العملوك + Whose

لمن / ملك من؟

A: Whose wallet is this?

لمن / ملك من هذة المحفظة؟

B: Oh! It's mine,

أوه! إنها ملكي.

Asking about and Identifying colours:

السؤال عن و التعرف على الللوان:

A: What colour is it?

مالرن؟ أ.... What colour

B: It's green and yellow

ما لوتها؟

لونها أخضر وأصفر.

60



Listen and complete with one word:





تلإجابة راجئ نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

إدارة القاهرة الجنيدة 2017

إدارة القاهرة الجديدة 2017

إدارة الزينون 2017

إدارة روض النرح 2017

4. Use the

1. Don't drop !

2. _____ is it?

3. I'm





Review. Listen and repeat.



Whose wallet is this?



What colour is it?



it's green and yellow.



Oh! It's mine.



Let's say it right

- لاحظ أن حرف (h) في silent" (Where) " لا ينطق.
- لاحظ أن حرف W) في silent" (Whose)" لا ينطق وحرف (s) ينطق /z/(ز).
 - الاحظ أن حرف (b) في silent" (clim b) " لا ينطق.



A Read and match. Then number the pictures,

- 1. Hey! Don't do that!
- 2. Don't drop litter! Use the bin.
- 3. It's over there. It's under the tree.

- Oh, I see it. Thanks.
- What?
- I'm sorry. Where is it?







B Unscramble, write and match.

- 1. TV the Wash Don't car watch !
- 2. music to Clean ! listen Don't up
- 3. snack Don't Exercise have a ! •
- 4. ! climb a Don't Do tree · homework •

a.



b.



C.



d.



Conversation Time

Exercise

Listen and complete with one word: 🕡



	للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الختاب.
1, Don't do	

- 2. Oh, it's
- 3. I can't it.
- 4. wallet is this?

إدارة شبين الكوم 2015

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):

إدارة المدنى 2015



- There are two boys.
- The girl is eating.
- They are in the park.

True	False
	[

l	[]
[]	[]

The boy drops litter on the ground. [.....] Read and circle the odd one:

1. drop bin find use Whose What do Where

over	under	next	colour
4. mine	vellow	green	blue

20	14	بلاء	الـــــ	إدارة

إمارة قبنسا 2014

. Don't drop	! Use the bin	ı. /	رق 2015 ر
a) letter	b) liter	c) litter	
co	lour is it?		
a) Who	b) What	c) When	
•is	the bin? - It's under th	ne tree.	ة حلوان 2015
a) How	b) Where	c) When	
. Whose wallet	this?		البدارى 2014
a) is	b) are	c) does	
Look and write THI	REE sentences:		
Look and write THI	REE sentences:		







Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد.

1. grass

2. sand

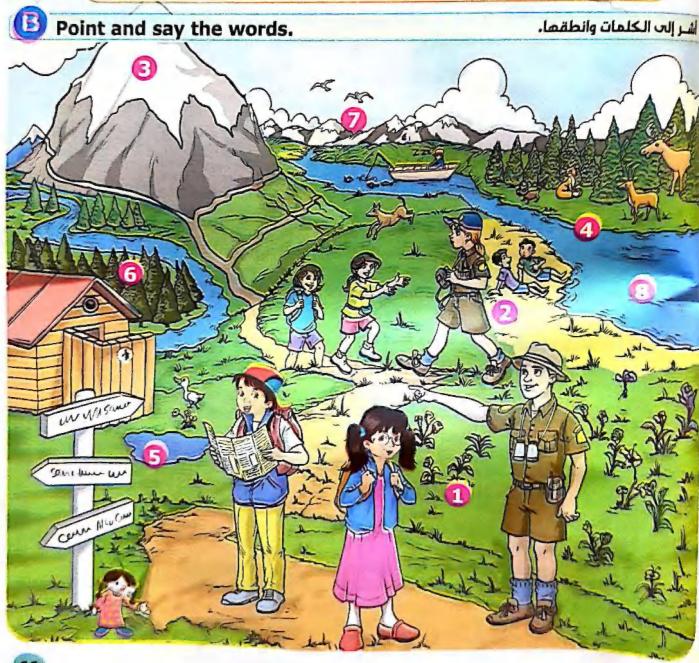
3. snow

4. wildlife

5. pond/ ponds

6. tree/ trees

7. mountain/ mountains 8. river/ rivers



Check-point

Read and circle the odd one:

			sand	grass	يداره لسيوط 2017
	forget	snow	Sanu	91000	
1.	lorger	de	rivers	shampoo	إدارة حدائق القبة 2017
2.	trees	ponds	111010		إدارة خرب مذينة نصر 2017
Barrier .		mountain	key	sea	بدره حرب سيه نصر ۱۵۱۰
3.	river			do	إدارة روض الفرج 2017
	trae	drop	see		

Listen and point.





حدثین. Now, listen and point to the speakers.

النَّن، استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين،



- Mhat's wrong?
- 1 feel sick.



- What are you looking for?
- 1 The toilet.
- (A) It's over there.
- Oh! I see it. Thanks.



- Whose camera is this?
- It's mine! Thank you.
- A You're welcome.





Asking about a problem:

السوال عن مشكلة:

What's wrong?

ما الأمر؟ / مم تشكو؟

A: What's wrong?

ما الأمر؟/ مم تشكو؟

B: I feel sick.

اشعر بالمرض.

Thanking:

الشكرة

A: Thanks. /Thank you.

شكرًا/شكرًا لك.

B: You're welcome.

على الرحب والسعة / العفو.



Listen and complete with one word:



1. Whose camera is?

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع باخر الكتاب,

2. wrong?

4. What are youfor?

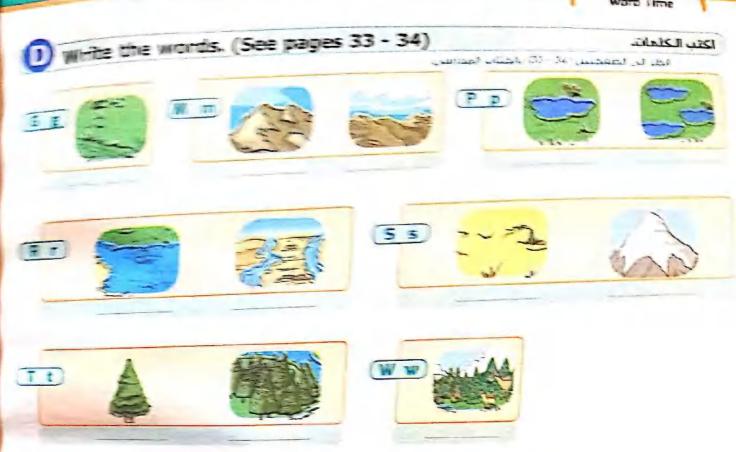


اسال مدرسک

رلان يمكنك طرح أى سؤال في خدمة اسأل مدرسك. سجل الآن واسأل وستتم الإجابة عنه من أفضل المدرسين في مُطر من مُعْلِهُ عَالِيْهُمْ

www.aladwaa.com





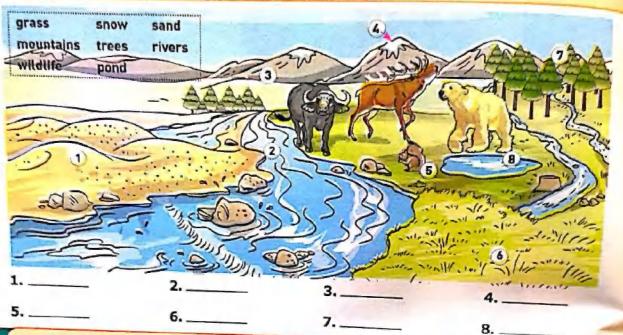
Let's say it right

- لاحظ أن حرف (W) في silent" (Wrong) "Silent" لا ينطق.
- لاحظ أن حرف (؟) في كل من (camera/wel come) يتطق المرا (ك).





A Look and write.



B Look, read and put ✓ or X.



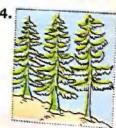
snow



grass



ponds



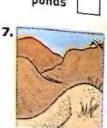
trees



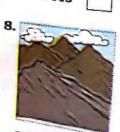
wildlife



rivers

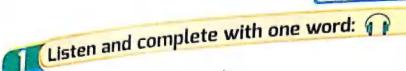


sand



mountains

Word Time | Exercise





للإجاباً) راجع لص الاسلماع باخر الكتاب.

	it.
1. Oh. I	sick.
2.	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
3. What's	welcome.

2 Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



1	There	isn't	anv	grass.
T.	lileie	1311	4117	9

- 2. The girl is eating.
- 3. The man is in the boat.
- 4. There are nine trees.

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	tree	flower	sleep	grass	[دارة سنورس 1-201
2.	ponds	mountain	trees	rivers	منطقة بنى مؤاز 2015
3.	trees	ponds	mountains	camera	إدارة البداري 1-201
4.	sand	car	truck	bus	2014 إدارة إدفو 2014

True	False		
[]			
[]	[]		
[]	()		
()	[]		



False

			-	a, b or c:
hoose	the cor	ract anest	or trom	a hore
CHOOSE	THE COL	IELL dilaw		d. U UI L.

1. You we	lcome.
------------------	--------

a) am

b) are

c) have

- 2. What's ____?
 - a) wrong

- b) right
- c) left

- 3. | sick.
 - a) fill

- b) feel
- c) full
- 4. What you looking for?
 - a) is

b) do

c) are

5 Look and write THREE sentences:

الواسطى 2015

- •



- 6 Punctuate the following:
- it s mine. thank you/

For more exercises لمزيد من التدريبات



Cumulative Exercise

Lessons 1& 2

the and circle the word with the short	t vowel:
and circle the word with the	man make



للإجابة راجئ ندى الاستماع باخر الختاب.

_	bin	- 566
а.	1	

Read and circle the odd one:

2.	tree feel see	look	thank sick	homework bad
1.	grass	sand litter	wallet snow	wildlife river

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1 ca	mera is this? - It's mine. b) Where	c) When
2. Youa) 'm	welcome. b) 's	c) 're
a) ponds	b) trees	c) wildlife
4. Whose keys are	b) these	c) that

Look and answer the questions:



a) this





A: What can you see? A: Where's the bin? A: What colour is it? A: What are these?





SB/ WB: P.()



Listen and repeat.

ستمع وردد.

There's some grass.

There isn't any sand.

There are some trees.

There aren't any rivers.

لاحظ الاختصار: There's = There is

STRUCTURE

Countable & uncountable nouns:

لأسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة:

- Countable nouns:

الاسماء المعدودة:

- هي الأسماء التي تعد، وتأتى في المفرد و الجمع. • عندما تأتي في المفرد يضاف قبلها "a/an" ولكن عندما تأتي في الجمع لا يضاف قبلها "a/an"، ويضاف في نهايتها "s/es/ies":
 - a pond

→ ponds • a mountain — → mountains

- Uncountable nouns:

الاسماء غير المعدودة: • هي الأسماء التي لا تعد، ودائمًا تأتي في المفرد.

(grass - snow - sand - wildlife -etc.)

"There is /There are....." with countable and uncountable nouns:

<mark>يُوجِد...... " مـــــــ الأسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة:</mark>

Affirmative:

يوجد (للمفرد) [5] There is

برجد (للجمع) There are

.اسم مفرد (معدود) + There's a/an

There are some + (معدود).

There's a tree.

There are some trees. There are some rivers.

اسم مفرد (غير معدود) + There's some

There's some grass.

Negative:

النفق

لا يوجد (للمفرد) There isn't

.اسم مفرد (غير معدود) + There isn't any

There isn't any snow. There isn't any grass.

There aren't (للجمع) ٢

.اسم جمع (معدود) + There aren't any

There aren't any trees. There aren't any rivers.

Note____

- لاحظ؛ عند النفي نضيف "not (n't)" بعد "There is/There are" وتحول "some" إلى "any".

There is some sand.

There isn't any sand.

There aren't any ponds. النفى . There are some ponds •



Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

إدارة أسبوط 2017

(مجاب عنه)

- 1. There any wildlife.
 - a) are

a) trees

- b) is
- 3. There is some
 - b) snow
- 2. There aren't rivers.
- a) any

- b) some
- 4. There are trees.
 - a) any

b) a

- c) isn't
 - إدارة الشاهرة الجديدة 2017
- c) ponds
 - إدارة الزيتون 2017
- c) a
- إمارة روض القرج 2017
- c) some

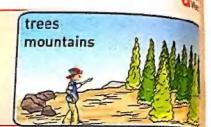
Unit 8

B Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

استمع وردد. ثم تدرب مع زميل.

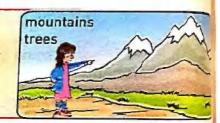
There are some trees.

There aren't any mountains.



There are some mountains.

There aren't any trees.



There's some snow.

There isn't any sand.



There's some sand.

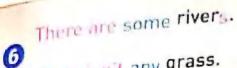
There isn't any snow.



There's some grass.

There aren't any rivers.





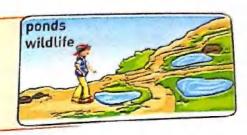
There isn't any grass.



There are some ponds.

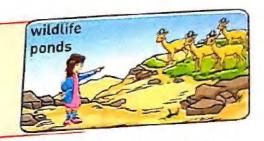
0

There isn't any wildlife.



There's some wildlife. 8

There aren't any ponds.



Look at page 6. Point to the picture and practise with a partner:

انظر صفحة 6 بالكتاب المحرسى، أشر إلى الصورة وتدرب مع زميل كما فى المثال الآتى:

51: There's some grass.

52: There aren't any trees.

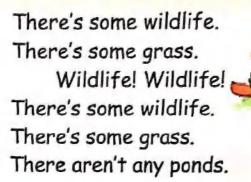


0

Listen and sing along.

استمع وغـن.

There's Some Wildlife.



There aren't any ponds.
There aren't any ponds.
There's some wildlife.
There's some grass.
There aren't any ponds.

There's some wildlife.
There's some sand.
Wildlife! Wildlife!
There's some wildlife.
There's some sand.
There aren't any trees.

There aren't any trees.
There aren't any trees.
There's some wildlife.
There's some sand.
There aren't any trees.







A Read and write the letter.





- a. There are some trees.
 There aren't any ponds.
- c. There's some snow.
 There isn't any sand.





- b. There are some mountains.
 There isn't any grass.
- d. There's some wildlife. There aren't any rivers.

B Compare the pictures. What's different? Write three sentences about picture 2.



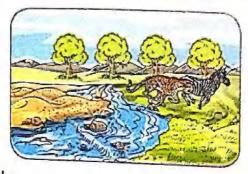


Service Community	41304-18199111111111111111111111111111111111
 There's some snow. There aren't any t 	trees.
•	
•	



Practice Time Exercise

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



رون 2015

- There are some animals.
- 2. There is some wildlife
- 3. There aren't any people.
- 4. There are three trees.

True	False
	F*************************************

	f

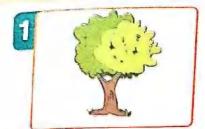
2 Read and circle the odd one:

1.	read	tree	flower	grass	
2.	sand	mountain	snow	money	ارالخلينة 2015 2015 - 2015
3.	sea	pond	bus	river	ر ۂ الزئازی ر 2015 -
4.	grass	boy	sand	snow	ارة جنوب سيناه 2015

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. There aren't	rivers.		
a) some	b) an	c) any	ة غرب المحلة 2014
2. There	some wildlife.	of any	
a) is	b) are	c) isn't	200
3. There isn't any	***************************************	e) isn t	
a) ponds	b) rivers	c) sand	الما مستورس التعليمية 2015
4. There	some trees in the	nark	
a) is	b) are	c) isn't	بارة مشأة الشاطر 2015

4 Look and answer the questions:



A: Is it a tree?

إدارة شبرا الخبعة 2017



A: What can you see?



A: What is this?

إدارة رشيد 2017



A: How many ponds are there?

Look and write THREE sentences:



Punctuate the following:

where s my wallet, nour/

لمزيد من التدريبات For more exercises



Cumulative Exercise (Lessons 1 → 3

Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:			
		لكتاب.	للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع باخر المحمد
a. green - sand	b. snow - litter	c. (mine – this)	d. (pond – toilet)
Listen and complete with one word:			
1. Don't	litter!	ر الكتاب.	للإجابة راجح نص الاستماع بآخ
2. It's under the			
3. Whose	is it?		
4. You're			
Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:			
1. There aren't any			
a) river	b) ponds		-015907
2. There	some sand.		
a) 'm	b) 's	c) 're	-
	drop litter! Use th	n't c) Don't	
a) Didn't	b) Doesr this?		
a) is	b) are	c) does	
4 Look and answer the questions:			
1	2	3	4
A: What is this?	A: What can you see?	A: What are you looking for?	A: What's wrong?
B:	B:	B:	B :





SB/ WB: P. (8)

Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية



لاحظ أن حرفي الـ 'es' ينطقان / Iz/ إذا انتهت الكلمة بصوت من الأصوات الآتية: "/ks/, /s/, /tʃ/, /d3/, /ʃ/" Final es /Iz/













boxes

buses

مقلمات

pencil cases sandwiches

oranges

صناديق

أتوبيسات

ساندوتشات

nurses ممرضات

بر تقال













bushes شجيرات

peaches خوخ

witches ساحرات

beaches شواطئ

foxes ثعالب

leashes سلاسل/قيود/الجمة



purses حافظات نقود للسيدات



kisses قُبلات



lashes نظارة/ نظارات أعواد كبريت أسواط/ سياط



matches



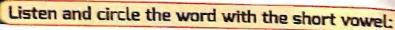
glasses







books کتب cup<mark>s فناجین pots آوان/حلل cats فناجین cup</mark>s



peaches - witches بعارة المستق " 2011

يط ducks

b. buses - bees يعره كفر فنجار 1017

c. foxes - trees

Listen and repeat.

نطق عرضه ال (25) مع الكلمان النبية:





boxes



buses



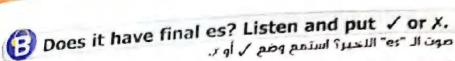
pencil cases



C823

sandwiches





ل تحتوى الكلمات الأنية على صوت الـ "es" اللخير؟ استمع وضع 🗸 أو ر. nurses, nursesoranges, oranges



اقرأ الجمل.

1. keys, keys

eggs, eggs

4. bushes, bushes











Read the sentences.

1 The nurses eat peaches with the witches.



2 She runs on beaches with foxes on leashes.



3 There are sandwiches and pencil cases in boxes under the buses.



Listen and match.

استمع وصل. استمع إلح نص الاستماع وصل الرقم بالكلمة التح تسمعها.



1. kisses

2. matches

3. purses

4. bushes

5. lashes











purses











Read and circle the words with the final es sound.

keys	pencil cases	witches	bushes	bees	ducks	bags
apples	beaches	books	oranges		sandwiches	trees
boxes	glasses	buses	cups	peaches	dogs	foxes

Read and match.

- 1. I want peaches and oranges. I don't want eggs.
- 2. There are glasses under the bushes.
- 3. The witches have pots and cups. •
- 4. He has some bags. He doesn't have any cats. •











C Does it have the final es sound? Put ✓ or X.







3.



















Phonics Time | Exercise

Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:



	در الحناب,	فالمراجع بعن الاستماع أيا

a. pencil - green b.

b. dog - boat

c. (bees – ducks)

d.

pens – trees

				lata	with	one	WOLC	1
-	Listen	and	COLLID	lete	WILL	Offic	44.01.0	•••
			-					

للإجابة راجئ نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب

إدارة النزمة 2015

2. She runs on the

1. | don't want

- 3. The _____ have pots and cups.
- 4. There are pencil under the desk.

إدارة كوم حمادة 2016

3 Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



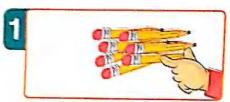
- They are eating fruits.
- 2. They are at school.
- 3. There are two witches.
- There are three nurses.

True	False	
[]	(
[······	(······)	
[]	[]	
()	[]	

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	glasses	peaches	sandwiches	oranges	
2.	cat	dog	fox	pen	برائرق شيرا 2015 پرائرق شيرا
3.	caps	boxes	nurses	pencil cases	
4.	bus	pencil case	car	taxi	بوزاروض الفرح 2014

5 Look and answer the questions:



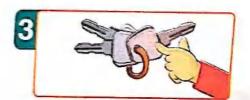
A: What are these?

B :



A: What can you see?

B



A: Are these purses?

B:



A: Where are they?

B

6 Look and write THREE sentences:



For more exercises لمزيد من التدريبات



Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1→ 4

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



1.	There	are	three	boys.
----	-------	-----	-------	-------

- 2. There is a pond.
- 3. They are in the park.
- Sokkara is looking for her purse.

True	False
[]	
[]	(:}
[]	[}
[]	{·}

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- 1. It's mine. Thank b) you a) he
- 2. There some mountains. b) is
- a) am 3. There is grass.
 - b) an a) any
- 4. ____ drop litter!
 - a) Do

- b) Don't
- c) some

c) she

c) are

c) Does

3 Look and write THREE sentences:



4 Punctuate the following:

• let s go to the park on friday/



Conversation Time

The ranger : Hey! Don't do that!

مهلًا! لا تفعل ذلك!

A young boy

: What?

- ماذا؟

The ranger

: Don't drop litter! Use the bin.

- لا تُلقِ (ترم) القمامة! استخدم سلة المهملات.

A young boy

I'm sorry. Where is it?

- أنا آسف. أين هي؟

The ranger

: It's over there. It's under the tree.

- إنها هناك. إنها تحت الشجرة.

A young boy

Oh! I see it. Thanks.

- أوه! أراها. شكرًا.

Word Time

Vocabulary	فردات اللغوية	الما
حشائش	sand	رمال
جليد	wildlife	حياة برية
بركة ماء (برك ماء)	tree(s)	شجرة/ أشجار
جبل/ جبال	river(s)	نهر/ أنهار
	حشائش جلید برکة ماء (برك ماء)	sand حشائش sand حشائش wildlife بركة ماء (برك ماء) tree(s) جبل/جبال

Practice Time

"There is /There are....." with countable and uncountable nouns:

يُوحِد.... ' مع الأسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة؛

Affirmative: عالم

يوجد اللمقرد) There's

اسم مفرد (معدود) + There's a/an

There is a river.

اسم مفرد (غير معدود) + There's some

There is some wildlife.

بوجد اللجمع ا There are

اسم جمع (معدود) + There are some

There are some ponds.

Negative:

المفرد) Y بوجد (للمفرد)

اسم مفرد (غیر معدود) + There isn't any

There isn't any sand.

There aren't النجمع

النفي

اسم جمع (معدود) + There aren't any

There aren't any mountains.

Phonics Time

	Final e	s /Iz/	-1
boxes	صناديق	buses	ساندونشات ساندونشات
pencil cases	مقلمات	sandwiches	برتقال برتقال
nurses	ممرضات	oranges	
bushes	شجيرات	peaches	خوخ شواطئ
witches foxes	ساحرات	beaches	
Purses	ثعالب	leashes	سلاسل/ نيود/ الجمة نُملات
lashes	حافظات نقود للسيدات	kisses	أعواد كبريت
glasses	أسواط/ سياط	matches	
	نظارة/نظارات	The state of the s	

Writing Time

Look and answer the questions: (Answered examples):



A: What can you see?

B: I can see some wildlife.



A: How many buses are there?

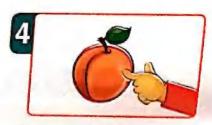
B: There are two buses.

رية نماعدك على إجابة السؤال السادس داخل الورقة الامتحانية.



A: Where's the bin?

B: It's under the tree.



A: What is this?

B: It's a peach.

2 Look and write THREE sentences: (Answered examples):

هذه الجياشة ساعدك على إحابة السؤال السابع داخل الورقة الامتحانية.

- They're at the park.
 - The boy drops the litter on the ground.
 - The ranger tells him to use the bin.
- There is some snow.
 - There aren't any rivers.
 - . It's so cold.
- There are two witches.
 - They are laughing.
 - They have pots and cups.



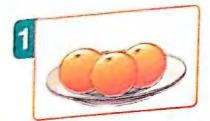






Practise Writing

Look and answer the questions:



A : Do you like oranges?



A: Where are they? B:.....



A: Where is she?

B:.....



A: What colour is it?

2 Look and write THREE sentences:







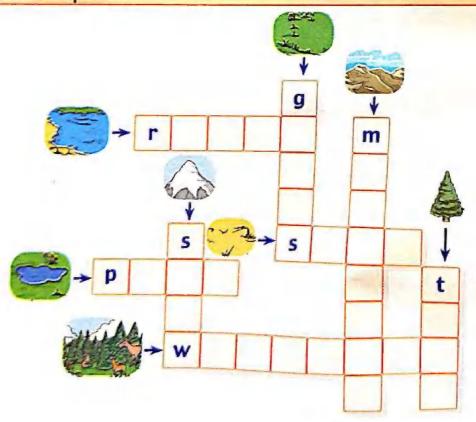


Check Your Vocabulary

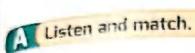
Give the meanings in English:

سلة المهملات	444444444444444444444444444444444444444	حشائش	******************	شجيرات	
قمامة	animum municipi es	حياة برية	*****************	مقلمات	Name and Address
أسفل/ تحت	*******************	أسواط/ سياط		نحل	74-11-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14-14
المناك	y*************************************	ساندوتشات	******	مفاتيح	
حديقة عامة		شواطئ	***************************************	أنهار	
ساحرات	**************	أوانِ / حلل	***********	أشجار	*********
جبال	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	ممرضات		حافظات تقود للسيدات	######################################

Complete the puzzle:









الأصبة باولا نص المستماع بأكر الكتاب

- 1. .
- 2. .
- 3. *
- 4. 0
- 5. .
- . .

- Hey! Don't do that!
- Oh! I see it. Thanks.
- Don't drop litter! Use the bin.
- It's over there. It's under the tree.
- What?
- I'm sorry. Where is it?

B Does it have final es? Listen and put \checkmark or x.

1.



2.



3.



4



5.

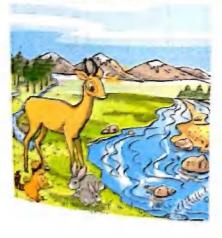


Unscramble and write.

- 1. sarsg _____
- 4. irsevr

- 2. eerts _____
- 5. wllfdiie _____
- 3. nopsd _____
- 6. ndas _____

D Look and write.



1. There	mountains
There aren't	rivers
2.	grass.
	snow.
3.	trees.
	sand
4.	wildlife.
	ponds.

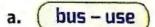


Unit (8) Test (1)



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

للإجابة راجح نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.



b. mine - witch

pot - do

d.

للإجابة راجح نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

egg - bees

2 Listen and complete with one word:

- 1. It's the tree.
- 2. This is book.
- 3. Hey! do that!
- 4. You're

B. Reading

3 (Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- 1. The man is fishing.
- 2. There are four birds in the sky.
- 3. There's a river.
- 4. The man is sitting on a chair.

4 Read and circle the odd one:

1.	bin	yellow	green
2.	watch	climb	music
3.	pond	wash	grass
4.	Where	What	Whose

True	False
***************************************	{

_			
*157	red		
	do	N. J.	ELS.
and the same	moun	tain	CALL.
	green	lie	Z) S

	Test (1)
Choose the correct answer from a, b o	r C:
Choose the Contract to the tree	
The chair is	c) on
a) next 2 What colour is it? - It's b) green	c) me
a) mine wallet. 3. This is b) mine	c) my
a) I the bin.	c) Use
a) Uses	ing
Look and answer the questions:	
1 A: Are these pencil cases?	A: What are these?
a : Are these period of	4
A: Whose purse is this?	A: What are you looking for? B:
Look and write THREE sentences:	Selfe line all sent. A
LOOK CITE WITE	
Punctuate the following:	Spotter and the second second
i m sorry. where is it/	The second secon

Unit 8

Unit (8) Test (2) Selected from Schools' Examinations



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

للإحاية راجع لص الاستماع بأخر الختاب.

a. (box - home) b.

b. bag-

bag – tree

e. (fox - soap

d.

snow - pond المرامد طعا 2015

Listen and complete with one word:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

1. There aren't _____ rivers.

2. Let's _____ to the park.

3. Don'tlitter!

4. Whose wallet is _____?

ره: 2015 ومنطر 2015

يوب 2007

2017

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):

طرب السحلة 2015



- 1. The girl is in the kitchen.
- 2. The girl is drinking.
- 3. The man is fishing.
- There are some trees.

True	False	
	[

	{·······
	[]
*******************	[]

4 Read and circle the odd one:

1.	eggs	peaches	011		
2.	wildlife	trees	cups	oranges	إدارة رشيد 2017
3.	Whose	What	mountains	cinema	إدارة السنبلاوسن 2017
4.	yellow	witch	mine	Where	إدارة المشرّه 2017
(00)		WILCH	green	blue	2017

98

	Test (2)
c:	
c) When	چاره النبود 2017 پرازه من شمس 2017
c) Where	روشيرا العملة 2017
c) any	«فرسكور 2017
c) are	
: What is this? إدارة دار السلام 2017	
4 Cups can	vou see?
: How many cups cur	
	دارة المايين 2017 ا
	c) Where c) any c) are What is this? Lete of the Let



Unit Objectives:

Conversation Time:

- Make offers.
- تقتيم العروس
- Accept/reject offers.
 - فيول / رفض الحروض.
- Identify speakers in a conversation.
 - النّعرف إلى الصّحدثين في محادثة.

Word Time:

- Write short sentences.
 - كتابة حمل فصيرة.
- Read short sentences. قراءة جمل قصيرة
- Learn vocabulary: Food items.
 - أحله المشردات اللحوية: عناعر الطعام.

Practice Time:

- . Ask about availability.
 - لسفل تر منه تنتهٔ الشرد
 - Is/Are there any _____
 - YES/NG

Phonics Time:

- Distinguish between sounds of (br. gr. pr).
 - لنصير جر صوت ٢٥٢، ٥٢٠ .
- Associate sound of letters with writing form.
 - لرح بير هون لشرود ومريقة كالنما

SB/ WB: P. (9)

	المفردات اللغوية
Vocabulary	المفردات اللكولات
Ancenara	



- hon	مطبخ	too	أيضًا	let's	
kitchen snack	وجبة خفيفة	chocolate chip cookie	رفاقة بكويت بالشيكولاتة	thanks	شكزا
strawberry	آيس كريم فراولة		قمامة	bin	ملة المهملات
ice cream cereal (WB)	طعام من الحبوب (يضاف له لد·)	vegetables (WB)	خضراوات		

Adjectives

الصفات

sorry

المتضادات Opposites

hungry (adj.)	full up (adj.) جوعان	انعان
nood (adj.)	bad (adj.) جيد	•=

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

أفعال منتظمة Regular verbs

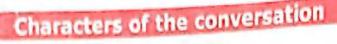
Present		Past	Present		Past
want	يريد	wanted	% like	يحب	liked
drop		dropped	§use	يستخدم	used

أفعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

Present		Past	Present	Past
nave	had يملك/يتناول		eat (WB)	اکل ate

تعبیرات وعبارات Expressions and phrases

Me, too.	وأنا، أيضًا.	What about?	ماذاعز/ مارأبك فيع
That sounds good.	ذلك بيده حيدًا.	III.	



شخصيات المحادثة





Kareem

Mona

Story of the conversation

قصة المحادثة

• Kareem and Mona are in the kitchen. They are hungry. They want to have a snack.
Kareem doesn't like chocolate chip cookies, so they are going to have strawberry ice cream, you on the cookies.
ويم ومنى فى المطبخ. هما جائعان. هما يريدان أن يتناولا وجبة خفيفة. كريم لا يحب رقائق البسكويت بالشيكولاتة الكسوف يتناولا آيس كريم فراولة.

A

Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد.







B Listen and point to the speakers.

استمع وأشِر إلى المتحدثين.

Role-play the conversation with a partner.

نادل الأدوار للمحادثة مع زميل.



Expressing feelings:

التمبير عن المشاعر:

Subject (الفاعل) + v. to be (am/is/are) + adj. (صفة)

A: I'm hungry.

أنا جوعان.

8 : Me, too.

و أنا ،أيضًا.

Suggestion:

الاقتراح:

هيا بنا مصدر الفعل (inf.) + Let's

Let's have a snack.

هيا بنا نتناول وجبة خفيفة.

مم! ذلك يبدو جيدًا.

ماذا عن...؟ ?؟ (inf.) + ing....? اسم) What about + noun (اسم)

A: What about some strawberry ice cream?

ماذا عن بعض من آيس كريم الفراولة؟

B: Mm! That sounds good.

Note

• لاحظ استخدام "some" في السؤال بغرض «العرض/ الاقتراح».

Offering:

العرض:

مل تريد ؟ ؟ مل تريد

A: Do you want a chocolate chip cookie?

هل تريد رقاقة بسكويت بالشيكولاتة؟

B : No, I don't like cookies.

لا،أنا لا أحب رقائق البسكويت.

Giving instructions (imperative):

إعطاء التعليمات (الأمر):

• لإعطاء التعليمات بفعل شيء ما نبدأ الجملة بمصدر الفعل:

....... مصدر الفعل (Inf.)

استخدم سلة المهملات.

• لإعطاء التعليمات بعدم فعل شيء ما:

Don't do that!

· Use the bin.

.....مصدر الفعل (inf.) + Don't

لا تفعل ذلك!

Don't drop litter!

لا تلق (ترمى) القمامة!



Listen and complete with one word:

which it from the party and he

- 2 350 The
- Mary & S. Wick.
- WHAT INTIVE Z sandwiches?
- WINE

Review. Listen and repeat.

راجع. استمع وردد



Hey! Don't do that!





Don't drop litter. Use the bin.



Dkay, Sorry.



Let's say it right



- لاحظ أن أراد أله (kitchen) ينطقون أراكا (تش).
 - ولاحظ أن حرفي ألمان أله (snack) بنطقال / الاك).
- لاحقة أن حرقي أراما في كل من أchocolate /chip يتطقال المُؤاثش؟
- لاحظ أن حرف إدا في كل من (cookie/chocolate / ice cream) ينطق / ١٨ الشار



Number the sentences in the correct order.



No, thanks. I don't like cookies.

Mm! That sounds good.

Do you want a chocolate chip cookie?

What about some strawberry ice cream?

I'm hungry.

Me, too. Let's have a snack.

Look and write.



He wants cookies. He doesn't want

cereal.



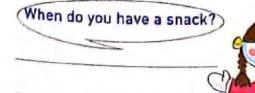
2.

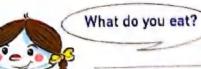


4.



Your turn. Read and write.





Conversation Time | Exercise

روواية رادع نص الاستماع بآخر الكراب

True

1917 Hand

1011 -

12 / 100

Listen and	complete with	one	word:		
------------	---------------	-----	-------	--	--

- 1. I have some strawberry
- 2. What some cookies?
- 3. That sounds
- 4. She doesn't want

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- There are four people.
- 2. The boy doesn't like cookies.
- 3. They are in the kitchen.
- 4. The girl is playing the piano.

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	cookie	fish	ice cream	water	2011 3
2.	cereal	do	cake	vegetables	
3.	cold	snack	hot	hungry	23132
4.	three	five	too	fifteen	المعراس والان

1.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2. Let's a snack.	
a) has b) have c) havir	
4)	ng
3you want a chocolate chip cookie?	?
a) Have b) Are c) Do	
4. Whatsome strawberry ice cream	?
a) of b) in c) abou	t
Punctuate the following:	
im hungry, omar/	إدارة فارسكور 2017





SB/ WB: P.

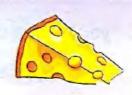
Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية











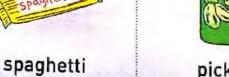
pepper نلنل

cheese جبنة / جبن

hot sauce. صلصة حارة



مكرونة إسباجتي









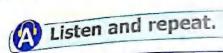
mushrooms فطر (عش الغراب)



carrots جــزر

	Other words	كلمات أخرى	
salad	سلطة	mess	
soup (WB)	حساء (شورية)	butter (WB)	i





استمع وردد.



1. salt

2. pepper

3. cheese

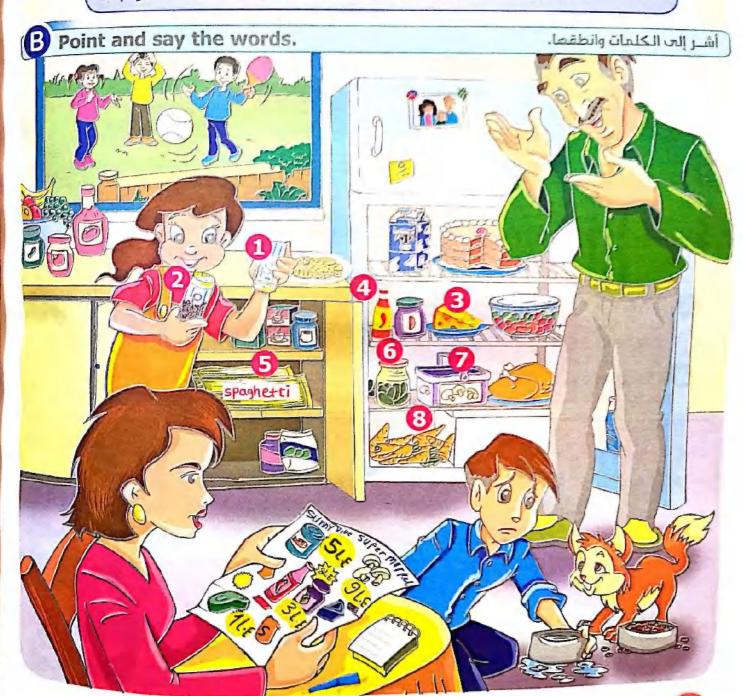
4. hot sauce

5. spaghetti

6. pickles

7. mushrooms

8. carrots





Read and circle the odd one:

1.	cheese	spaghetti	butter	bag
2.	salt	pepper	mess	hot sauce
3.	pickles	apple	carrots	mushrooms
4.	hot sauce	perfume	butter	salad

Listen and point.

استمع وأشر.



الآن، استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين. Now, listen and point to the speakers.



- A Where's the cheese?
- It's next to the salad.
- A Oh, there it is.



• There's some pepper. There isn't any salt.



What a mess!



Note

"There is /There are....." with countable and uncountable nouns"

"يوجد "مع الأسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة:

Affirmative:

الإثبات:

TIME	is ('s)		.اسم مفرد (غیر معدود)
There	are ('re)	some	.اسم جمع (معدود)

There's some pepper.

- There are some mushrooms.

Negative:

النفت:

There	isn't		اسم مفرد (غير معدود)
Inere	aren't	any	اسم جمع (معدود)

There isn't any salt.

- There aren't any pickles.



Listen and complete with one word:



للإجابة، راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

1. is	the cheese?	دارة شر ف 2016
2. There's	penner.	دارة غرب الفيوم 2017

3. It's to the salad.

4. There isn't salt.



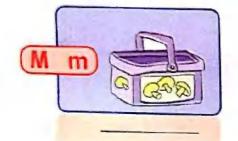
Write the words. (See pages 33 - 34)

كتب الكلمات.

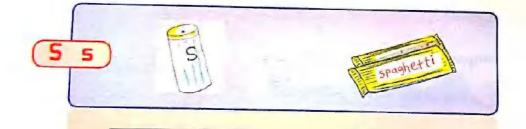
ر (34 - 33) بالكتاب المدرسي.











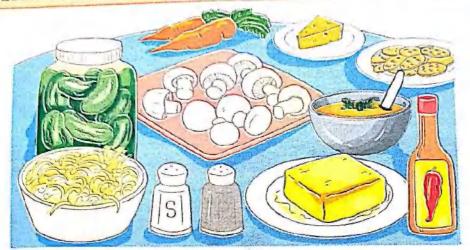
Let's say it right



- لاحظ أن حرف (h) في silent" (spaghetti)" لا ينطق.
 - لاحظ أن حرف (s) في (cheese) ينطق/ Z/ (ز).
- لاحظ أن حرف (C) دائمًا ما ينطق /S/ (س) إذا أتى بعده (e-i-y) كما في (sauce-cinema-bicycle).



A Look and write.

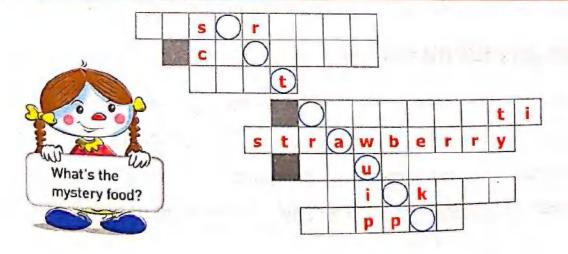


pickles
soup
spaghetti
salt
mushrooms
cheese
pepper
hot sauce
cookies
carrots
butter

There's some ...

There are some ...

B Look at A. Fill in the puzzle.



Word Time Exercise

Listen and complete with one	word:	1
------------------------------	-------	---

		توجاماك راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب
L. There	some pickles.	4-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1

- 2. What a
- 3. There isn't any
- 4. Where's the

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- 1. They are in the kitchen.
- 2. The man is eating spaghetti.
- 3. The woman is baking cookies.
- 4. There are some hot sauce and mushrooms.

7117

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	butter	cats	hot sauce	salt	2014
2.	cheese	salt	pepper	next to	الرماع 2010
3.	shampoo	mushroom	spaghetti	bread	2015
4.	pickles	carrots	like	butter	2017

			from	23	ta .	OF	C
Chanse the	correct	SUPME	110111		-		Made III
Change IIIe							

- 1. Wherethe butter?
 - a) are

b) am

- c) is
- 2. There is _____pepper.
 - a) a

- b) any
- c) some
- 3. It's next _____ the salad.
 - a) too

- b) two
- c) to
- 4 Theresome carrots.
 - a) is

- b) am
- c) are

5 Look and write THREE sentences:

إدارة سيدى سالم 2015

-
-
- .



6 Punctuate the following:

• let s go to the cinema on friday/

إدارة سمتود 2017



Cumulative Exercise | Lessons 1& 2

		Lessons 1	Ut Z
	ircle the word with t	he short vowel: 🕡	
Listen and C	ircle the word with		الإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأذ
a. litter - like	b. snack - sal	c. cheese – pep	per d. hot -soup
	rcle the odd one:		
 next to hungry Where pickles 	in thirsty that soup	under drop When butter	salt good What hot sauce
Choose the	correct answer from	a, b or c:	
a) drops 2	b) Using have some chocol b) Let's	They're next to the pice e c) When c) Uses	kles.
4 Look and ans	swer the questions:		
	2	3	4
A : Do you like spaghetti?	A: Are there any carrots?	A: What is it?	A : Are they cakes
	D.	R.	D:



SB/ WB: P. (11)



A Listen and repeat.

e.g.

Is there any salt?

Are there any pickles?

salt

- · Yes, there is.
- No, there isn't.
- Yes, there are.
- No, there aren't.

STRUCTURE

about the availability of something using "Is/Are there any......?": هل يوجد أي؟":

السؤال عن مدى إتاحة (توافر) شىء ما باستخدام "هل يوجد أى؟"

• للسؤال بـ "هل" عن مدى إتاحة (توافر) شيء مفرد غير معدود (طعام) مثل: cheese spaghetti hot sauce

pepper ? اسم مفرد (غير معدود) + Is there any

A: Is there any salt?

للإجابة بالإثبات للإجابة بالنفى B: No, there isn't. B: Yes, there is.

• للسؤال بـ "هل " عن مدى إتاحة (توافر) أشياء جمع معدودة (أطعمة) مثل:

pickles mushrooms carrots

Are there any + (معدود) ?

A: Are there any pickles?

للإجابة بالإثبات	للإجابة بالنفى		
B: Yes, there are.	B: No, there aren't.		

Notes

المنبية المنب

- There is some hot sauce.

- There are some mushrooms.

و النفي: من السوال و النفي:

e.g.

A: Is there any pepper?

A: Are there any carrots?

B: No, there isn't any pepper.

B: No, there aren't any carrots.



Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. Are there any?

- a) salt
 - b) pepper
- c) pickles
- السبلادين 2017

2. There any mushrooms.

a) are

- b) aren't
- c) isn't

ة كوم حمادة 2016

3. there any butter?

a) Are

b) is

c) Am

رةبنى مزار 2015

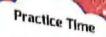
4. There isn't hot sauce.

a) any

b) not

c) some

ارة زنتى 2017



B Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

استمع وردد. ثم تدرب مع رميل.



Is there any pepper?

Yes, there is.



Are there any pickles?
Yes, there are.



Are there any carrots?

No, there aren't.



Is there any cheese?
Yes, there is.



S Is there any hot sauce?
No, there isn't.





Is there any spaghetti?
Yes, there is.



No, there isn't.



Are there any mushrooms?

No, there aren't.

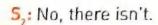


C Look at page 10. Look at the picture and practise with a partner:

انظر صفحة 10 بالكتاب المدرسي. انظر إلى الصورة وتدرب مع زميل كما في المثال الآتي:



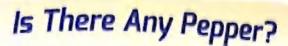
S₁: Is there any salt?





O Listen and sing along.





Is there any pepper?

Yes, there is.

Yes, there is.

Yes, there is.

Are there any pickles?

No, there aren't.

There aren't any pickles here.

Oh, no!

Is there any hot sauce?

Yes, there is.

Yes, there is.

Yes, there is.

Are there any carrots?

No, there aren't.

There aren't any carrots hare.

Oh, no!

Is there any cheese?

Yes, there is.

Yes, there is.

Yes, there is.

Are there any mushrooms?

No, there aren't.

There aren't any mushrooms here.

Oh, no!







Read and put √.

1. Is there any cheese?



Yes, there is.

No, there isn't.

2. Are there any pickles?



Yes, there are.

No, there aren't.

3. Is there any salt?



Yes, there is.

No, there isn't.

Look and write.



1.



Are there



3.





5.









True

c) Do

c) some

£اردىمون 1017 ياردىمون 1017

1016-1010

- There are some pickles.
- There is some cheese.
- There is a cake. 2.
- There are some carrots. 3.

Read and circle the odd one:

	carrots	mushrooms	salt	pickles	
1.	bus	cheese	egg	spaghetti	2015 mines y per
2	pepper	cat	hot sauce	salt	بردند ا داده 2015 -
4.	salt	cheese	butter	juice	2015s, man 3,2+3,4 2015sian James 24

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- 1. there any cheese?
 - b) Is
 - a) Are
- 2. Is there sugar? b) many a) any
- 3. Are there pickles?
 - c) any b) much a) some
- 4. There some mushrooms.
 - c) isn't a) are b) is

Look and answer the questions:



A: How many eggs are there?

8

إدارة شرق شبرا 2015



A: Are there any mushrooms?

B :

إدارة ديرب نجم 2017



A: Is there any salt?

B :

2016 = 13/1



A: Is it a kitchen?

B:

إدارة البداري 2015

Look and write THREE sentences:

• -----

.



6 Punctuate the following:

الأشراخيت 2015

لمزيد من التدريبات For more exercises



Cumulative Exercise (Lessons 1 -> 3 and circle the word with the short vowel:

salt - drop Listen and con	b. butter - soup plete with one word: good.		d. (chip - cheese)
what about what about Hey! Don't do	cookies? ! rect answer from a,		
3 Choose the Co.	strawhe	rry ice croam?	
1. What about a) some	b) any the butter?	c) much	
a) are	b) am ckles? -Yes there	c) is	
alic	b) are any mushroom	c) aren't	
a) they	b) their	c) there	
	ver the questions:		
1	2	3 P	A: Doyou like cheese?
A: Where is the bin?	A: Where are they?	A: What is it?	A: Doyou ake cheese
B:	B:	B:	B:





SB/ WB: P. (12)

Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية







خبز bread



bride عروسة



بنی brown



brother +1



broom نشقه



قالب طوب brick



bridge



umbrella

gr / gr /



grandmother جدة



يزرع/ ينمو grow



أخضر green



great



لاحظ نطق حرفي الـ9 في الكلمات الآتية:

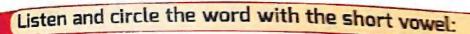
grapes



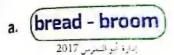
grandfather













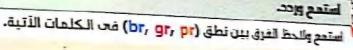






Listen and repeat.









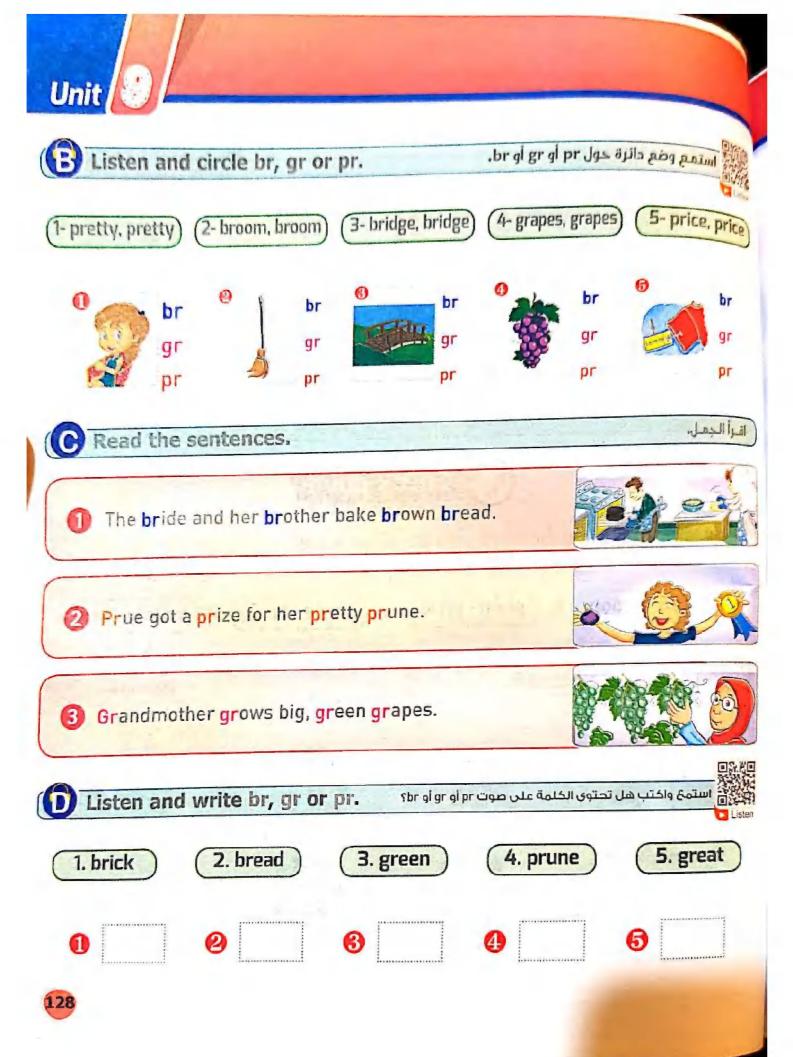








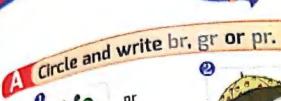






br

br







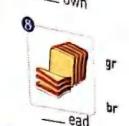






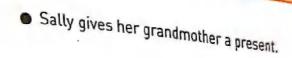






Look, read and match.







I have a green umbrella.



My grandfather has a prune and a grape.



I eat brown bread at night.

Do they both have the same consonant blend? Put 🗸 or X.









Phonics Time Exercise

Liston and sircle the word with	the short vowel:

ا: الرحابة، راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

a,	bread - prize
	إدارة مشأة القباط 14 و20

c. (box - broom)

d. prune - plum

إدارة بني مرار 2015

2 (Listen	and	complete	with	one	wor

للإجابة، راجع نص الاستماع باخر الكتاب.

- 1. It is
- 2. Is there any?
- 3. She is
- 4. My grandmother likes

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):

إدارة الواسطى 1016



- 1. They are three girls.
- 2. They are at school.
- 3. They are in the kitchen.
- They are baking bread.

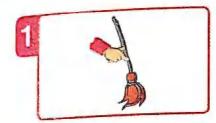
1146	. 4.50
]	(
]	(
)	[]

Phonics Time

Read and circle the odd one:

	father	mother	sister	bread	
1.	green	grapes	brown	black	إدارة المنتز، 15 201
2.	bridge	grandmother	brother	grandfather	2015 _{يەر} ە ھرى
3. 4.	bus	prize	car	train	
4.		er the questions			إدارة بليس 2014

5 Look and answer the questions:



A: What is this?

B :



A: Is it bread?

B:_____



A : Do you like grapes?

B :



A: How much is it?

B :

6 Look and write THREE sentences:

إدارة ساقاتة 2017

•	
•	
•	



Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 → 4

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- There are some grapes and bananas.
- 2. The grapes are green.
- 3. This is my grandmother.
- 4. She doesn't like grapes.

True	False
()	-
[]	[
[]	[
[]	1

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- there any mushrooms?
 - a) 15

- b) Was
- c) Are
- My grandmother big green apples.
 - b) rides
 - c) helps
- 3. The bride and her brother are ______bread.
- - a) helping b) baking

a) grows

- c) doing
- 4. Are there carrots?

a) an

b) some

- c) any
- Look and write THREE sentences:



- 4 Punctuate the following:
- do you like cheese noha/



Conversation Time

Kareem : I'm hungry.

- أنا جوعان.

Me, too. Let's have a snack. Do you want a chocolate chip cookie?

мопа

- وأنا، أيضًا. هيا بنا تتناول وجبة خفيفة. هل تريد رقاقة بسكويت بالشيكو لاتة؟

Kareem : No, thanks. I don't like cookies.

- لا، شكرًا. أنا لا أحب رقائق البسكويت.

Mona

- ماذاعن بعض من آيس كريم الفراولة؟ ?What about some strawberry ice cream:

: Mm! That sounds good. Kareem

Word Time

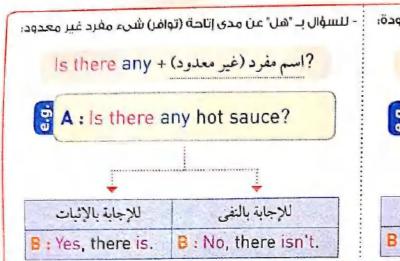
salt	pepper ملح	فلقل
cheese	hot sauce جبنة/ جبن	صلصة حارة
spaghetti	pickles مكرونة إسباجتي	مخلل
mushrooms	carrots فطر (عش الغراب)	1j×

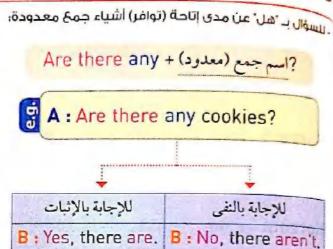


Practice Time

Asking about the availability of something using "Is/Are there any......?":

سؤال عن مدى إتاحة (توافر) شىء ما بإستخدام "هل يوجد أى...........؟"





Phonics Time

br/	/br/	gr/g	r/	Р	r/pr/
bread	خبز	grandmother	جدة	present	ىئية
brown	بنی	green	أخضر	prize	جائزة
broom	مقشة	grapes	عنب	pretty	جميلة
bridge	کوبری	grow	يزرع/ينمو	price	معر/ثمن
bride	عروسة	great	عظيم	Prue	برو (اسم بنت)
brother	أخ	grandfather	جد	prune	يۇزن / خوخ مجفف
brick	قالب طوب		The second secon		
umbrella	شمسية			William Transaction of State Control of	

Writing Time

Look and answer the questions: (Answered examples):



A: Are there any mushrooms?

B: Yes, there are.



A: Is she sad?

B: No, she isn't.



A: What are these?

B: They are carrots.



A: What is he doing?

B: He is feeding the pet.

Look and write THREE sentences: (Answered examples):

هذا الجرابة تساهدك على إجابة السؤال السابع داخل الورقة الامتحانية.

- · Kareem and Mona are in the kitchen.
 - They're hungry.
 - They want to have a snack.
- This is my grandmother.
 - She's growing big, green grapes.
 - She likes eating grapes.
- The chef is in the kitchen.
 - There are some pickles and mushrooms.
 - There isn't any cheese.







Proctise Writing

Look and answer the questions:



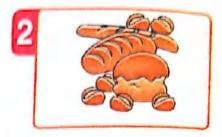
A: What are these?

8 :



A: Is there any salt?

B :



A: Do you want bread?

B



A: What can you see?

B :

Look and write THREE sentences:

جال عند)

a



......



•



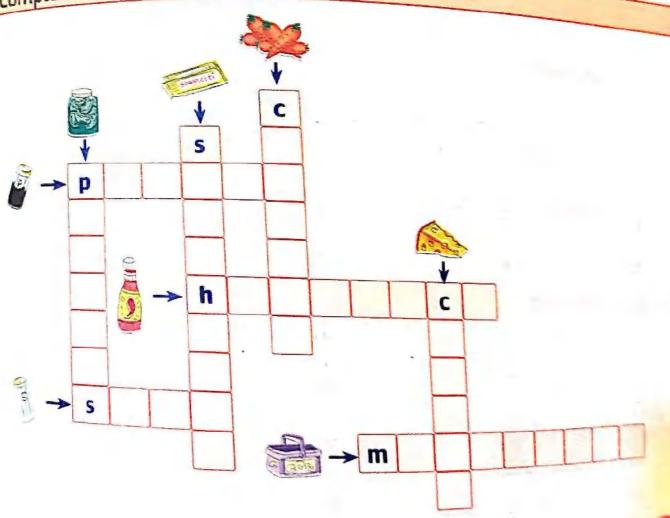
(

Check Your Vocabulary

Give the meanings in English:

740	A DESCRIPTION OF STREET	جوعان	
مكرونة إسباجتي		وجبة خفيفة	74
شبعان	***************************************	شوربة	ن
غروسة	II = 10'0000000000000000000000000000000000	بند	×
سعر / ثمن		عظیم	أيمانو
هدية	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	کویری	ين اجين
ملح		amon	Ju.

Complete the puzzle.







A Listen and match.

- 1. l'm e
- 2. Me. too. Let's .
- 3. Do you want .
- 4. No. thanks. I .
- 5. What about .
- 6. Mm! That .

1

بلاحاية. راجح نص الاستماع بأخر الخناب.

- · a chocolate chip cookie?
- · don't like cookies.
- some strawberry ice cream?
- hungry.
- sounds good.
- have a snack.

B Does it have br. gr or pr? Listen and write.

للإجابة، راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

1.__ead

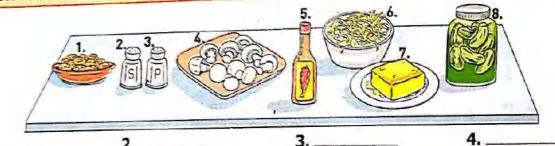
2._apes

3. __esent

4. __ize

5. __andmother

Look and write.



5.

6. _____

7.

8. _____

Look and write.



1. ____hot sauce?

2. ____pickles?

3. _____cheese?

4. mushrooms?

Unit (9) Test (1)



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:



	caps	b. salt - salad	
a.	Brabes	The state area was	

Listen and complete with one word:

1. She got a ______ for her pretty prune. _____

- 2. What a !
- 3. Ali is my
- 4. I ____some ice cream.



Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- There's some bread.
- There is a cake in the fridge. 2.
- The man is at school. 3.
- There are some pickles.

True	False
[]	***************************************
[,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,]	[
[}	[]
, ,	()

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	pickles	carrots	mushrooms	cheese
2.	cheese	prune	prize	bread
3.	broom	have	like	want
4.	What	were	When	Where

Unit

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- 1.11'5
 - a) next
- 2. There's
 - a) any
- 3. The bride
 - a) bakes
- 4. There
 - a) do

- to the pepper.
 - b) in front
 - salt.
 - b) some
 - brown bread.
 - b) grows
 - some carrots.
 - b) is
 - C. Writing

.

c) behind

- c) a
- c) cries
- c) are

6 Look and answer the questions:



- A: Is she pretty?
- B :



- A: What do you want?
- B:





- A: How much is it?
- R



- A: Is it a prize?
- B :

Look and write THREE sentences:

-
-



8 Punctuate the following:

dalia and nada have a big green and brown prize/

Unit (9) Test (2)

Selected from Schools' Examinations



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

للاحابة، راجح نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.



b. (prize - bread)

c. (present - green

d. brick - price

إدارة عين شمس 2015

إدارة باب الشعرية 2015

يدارة النين 2015

Listen and complete with one word:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الختاب.

1. They don't have books. 2. I have some بر: در 2015 3. ____sounds good. بدرافين (100 4. I have aumbrella. يز، حج ف: 2015

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



2017 - 1105

عارة ورف الرج 2016

- 1. There are two carrots.
- 2. There isn't any salt.
- 3. There is some cheese.
- There are some mushrooms.

True False [----]

......

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	pepper	salt	hot sauce	bakery
2.	carrot	truck	cheese	butter
3.	next to	cheese	pepper	salt
4.	egg	prune	bus	spaghetti

N13, 22-3,244 الإنجاد المنافعة عر 1016

بالبالوفسيس واللا

2017-140-14

			answer	from	a,	b	or	C:
and	 Also	correct	answei	11 44111				

- 1. I don't
 - a) like
- 2. I don't like
 - a) cheese
- 3.
 - a) What
- 4. There are
 - a) any

- cookies.
 - b) liked . It's hot.
 - b) eggs
- about some ice cream?
 - b) When carrots.
 - b) some

c) Which

c) liking

c) pepper

c) an

C. Writing

6 Look and answer the questions:



A: Is it hot sauce?

إدارة النوعة 2015



A: What do you like?

إدارة شرق 2015





A : Do you like grapes?

يرابط 2015



A: Is it a restaurant?

إذارة عربة السرج 2015

Look and write THREE sentences:



والباحور 17 201

Punctuate the following:

do ahmed and soha like cookies/

والباجر 2017



Objectives: Listening/Speaking:

, North hate in a conversation.

, Identify meaning of a conversation.

Story Time

Reading/Writing:

Recognise and produce words (vocabulary).

انتعرف على المفردات اللغوية (الكلمات) واستخداماتها.

SB/ WB: P. (13)

الأهداف:



استمع وردد،









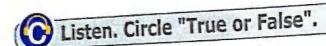








انظر إلى التمرين A . استمع وأشر.



استمع. وضع دائرة حول صح أو خطأ.

Sokkar wants some vegetables.

True - False

2. Sokkara doesn't have any carrots.

True - False

3. Sokkara has some spaghetti.

True - False

4. There are some pickles.

True - False

5. There isn't any hot sauce.

True - False

D Role-play these scenes.

باتل الأدوار فت هذه المشاهد.



SB/ WB: P. (14)



A Look, read and circle "True or False".

انظر، واقرأ وضع دائرة حول صح أو خطأ:



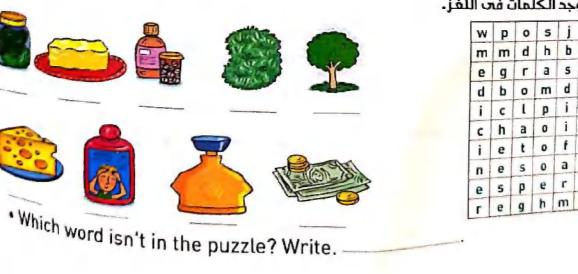
- 1. The cats are on the bed.
- 2. There are peas and grapes in the brown boxes.
- 3. There is some bread in the green bag.
- 4. The girl has some caps.
- 5. The girl has some sandwiches.
- 6. The man has a prize and a present.

- True False

m

B Look and write. Then find the words in the puzzle.

انظر واكتب. ثم أوجد الكلمات فى اللغز.



m

e r

P



A Read, check and write the response.



Don't forget your change.

Don't do that!

Oops! Thanks a lot.



What time is it?

Where is it?



How much are those?

How much are these?



Do you want some pickles?

Do you want some ice cream?

Match and write.

1. sun . work _____

2. wild .

• room _____

3. mush • brush _____

4. hair . life wildlife

5. tooth . • screen _____

6. home . • paste ____ 7. hot .

box ___

8. brown .

case ___

9. pencil.

sauce hot sauce

10. lunch . bread ____

11. chocolate. . cream _

12. ice . . . chip ___



A Look and write.





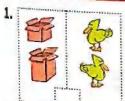




- mountains.
 - toothpaste.
- money.
- salt?

- trees.
- shampoo.
- sunscreen.

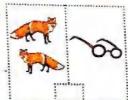
B Do they both have the same final sound (es or s)? Put \checkmark or x.













C Match.



















Mid-term Revision



	Vocabula	ary	ر استفردات التهوية		
chemist's	صيدلية	Howmuch?	کم ثمن؟	pound	جنيه
each	كل واحد	okay	حسنا	change	فكة (باقى النقود)
sure	بالتأكيد	Where?	أين؟	candy	حلوى
aisle	ممر	money	أموال / نقود	soap	صابون
shampoo	شامبو	make-up	مكياج	perfume	عطر/ برفان
medicine	دواء	toothpaste	معجون أسنان	sunscreen	كريم واق من الشمس

	Opposites	المتضادات		
cheap (adj.)	رخيص الثمن	expensive (adj.)	غالي الثمن	
forget	ينسى	remember	بتذكر	

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Kegi	ilar verbs	ل منتظمة	افعا	
Present		Past	Present		Past
thank	يشكر	thanked	help	يساعد	helped

	Irreg	ular verbs	ل غير منتظمه	أفعا	
Present		Past	Present		Past
am-is/are	يكون	was/were	take	يأخذ	took
forget	يئسى	forgot			

Mid-term Revision

		final	" 5 "/s/			
قبعات	cats	قطط	ducks	بـط	beets	بنجر
خفافيش		فناجين	tops	لعبة النحلة	mats	بنجر دو اسات (سجاد صغیر)
بطاطس الشيبسي		أدوات/ عدة		تورت/ كيك	kites	طائرات ورقية طائرات ورقية
دراجات	carts	عربات كارو	socks	جورب	books	كتب
بندق / مكسرات	rats	فثران	pots	أوان ٍ/ حلل		

			final "g	" /Z/				
bags	حقائب	girls	بنات			بازلاء	dogs	كلاب
bees	نحل	cubs	صغار الحيوانات (خصوصًا المفترسة)	pens		أقلام جاف	boys	أولاد
kids	أطفال	pills	حبوب دواء	pins		دبابيس	trees	أشجار
arms	أذرع	eyes	عيون	legs	-	أرجل	cabs	سيارات أجرة

Unit 8

	vocabula	ary	للعويه	المعردات ا	
park	حديقة عامة	What?	ما/ ماذا؟	litter	قمامة
bin	سله المهملات	Where?	أين؟	tree	شجرة
thanks	شكرًا	Whose?	لمن/ملك من؟	wallet	حافظة نقود للرجال
colour	لون	grass	حشائش	sand	رمال
snow	جليد	wildlife	حياة برية	pond(s)	بركة ماء (برك ماء)
tree(s)	شجرة (أشجار)	mountain(s)	جبل (جبال)	river(s)	نهر (أنهار)

	Adjectives	الصفات	
green	yellow أخضر/خضراء		أصفر/ صفراء
under	Prepositions	حروف الجر	أسفل/ تعت

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

أفعال منتظمة Regular verbs

Present		Past	Present		Past
drop	يسقط / يلقى	dropped	§ use	يستخدم	used

أفعال غير منتظمه Irregular verbs

Present		Past	Present		Past
do	يفعل	did	see	یری	saw

عبارات Phrases

drop litter	يلقى القمامة	use the bin	ستخدم سلة المهملات
wash the car	يغسل السيارة	watch TV	شامد التلفاز
listen to music	يستمع إلى الموسيقي	have a snack	بتناول و جبة خفيفة
climb a tree	يتسلق شجرة	do homework	بردي/ يقوم بعمل الواجب المنزلي

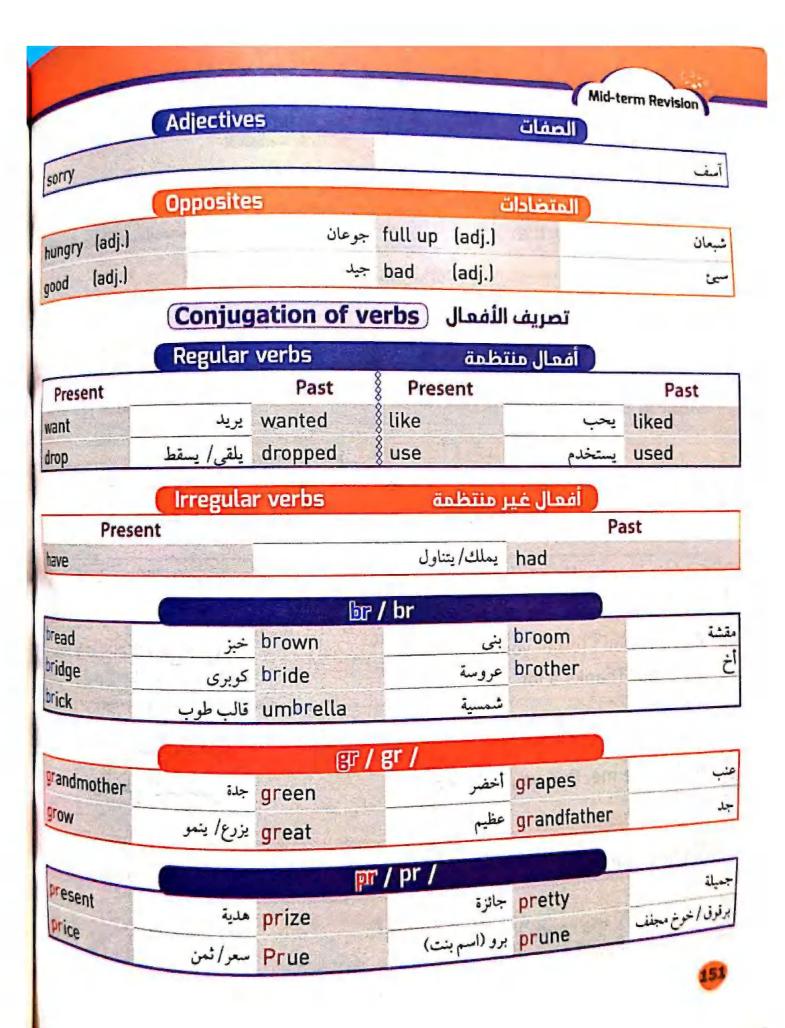
final "es"/Iz/

boxes	صناديق	buses	أتوبيسات	pencil cases	مقلمات
sandwiches	ساندو تشات	nurses	ممرضات	oranges	بر تقال
bushes	شجيرات	peaches	خوخ	witches	ماحرات
beaches	شواطئ	foxes		leashes	ملاسل/ قبود/ ألجمة
purses	حافظات نقود للسيدات	kisses	ق <i>ېُ</i> لات	lashes	أمواط/ سياط
matches	أعواد كبريت	glasses	نظارة/ نظارات		

Unit (

المفردات اللغوية Vocabulary

		A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH			
kitchen	مطبخ	too	أيضًا	let's	مبابنا
snack	وجبة خفيفة	chocolate chip cookie			انكنا
strawberry ice cream	آيس كريم فراولة			bin	ملة المهملات
salt	ملح	pepper		cheese	مينة / جين
hot sauce	صلصة حارة	spaghetti	مكرونة إسباجتي		مخلل
mushrooms	فطر (عش الغراب)	carrots	جـــزر جـــزر		







Asking about price:

السؤال عن الثمن (السعر):

کم ثمن/ سعر.....؟ How much.....?

A: How much are these?

كم ثمن هؤلاء؟

B: They're one pound each.

الواحدة ثمنها جنيه.

Making a quick decision:

اتحاذ قرار سريع :

.....مصدر الفعل (inf.) + (ill) + (inf.)

A: Wow! That's cheap. I'll take three.

واوا إنها رخيصة سآخذ ثلاثة.

B: Okay. That's three pounds.

حسنًا. إنها بثلاثة جنيهات.

Giving instructions (imperative):

اعطاء التعليمات (الأمر):

.....مصدر الفعل - (inf.) + Don't

A: Hey! Don't forget your change.

مهلا! لا تنس الفكة (ياقي النقود).

B: Oops! Thanks a lot.

عفوًا! شكرًا جزيلًا.

Asking for help politely:

طلب المساعدة بطريقة مهذبة:

A: Excuse me. Can you help me?

معذرةً. هل تستطيع أن تساعدني؟

B : Sure.

بالتأكيد.

Asking about the place of something:

السؤال عن مكان شدىء ما:

A: Where's the candy?

Where.....? أين.....؟

أين الحلوى؟ إنها في الممر رقم ١.

B: It's in aisle 1.

e.g.

Asking about the time:

السؤال عن الوقت:

What time is it?

كم الساعة؟

عدد الدقائق + رقم الساعة + t's .

A: What time is it?
B: It's 10:30.

كم الساعة؟

إنها العاشرة والنصف. أو إنها العاشرة وثلاثون دقيقة.

Expressing pain:

التعبير عن الألم:

• Ouch! That hurts.

Stating a problem:

ذكر مشكلة:

• Oh, no! What a mess!

أوه! يالها من فوضى!



Giving instructions (imperative):

إعطاء التعليمات (الأمر):

لإعطاء التعليمات بفعل شيء ما نبدأ الجملة بمصدر الفعل:

.....مصدر الفعل [Inf.]

استخدم سلة المهملات.

Use the bin.Do homework.

قم بعمل الواجب المنزلي. • لاعطاء التعليمات بعدم فعل شيء ما :

.....مصدر الفعل (inf.) + Don't

لا تفعل ذلك!

Don't do that!
Don't drop litter!

لا تلق (ترم) القمامة!

Asking about location of something:

السؤال عن موقع (مكان)شئ ما:

اين..... ؟ المناسبة المناسبة

أين سلة المهملات؟ إنها مناك. إنها تحت الشجرة.

A: Where's the bin?

B: It's over there. It's under the tree.

Asking about possession:

السؤال عن الملكية:

لمن / ملك مَن ؟ النبي · المعلوك + Whose

A: Whose wallet is this?

لمن / ملك من هذه المحفظة؟

B: Oh! It's mine.

أوه! إنها ملكي.

Asking about and identifying colours:

السؤال عن و التعرف على الألوان:

مالون؟ ؟....

A: What colour is it?

ما لونها؟

B: It's green and yellow.

لونها أخضر وأصفر.

Asking about a problem:

السؤال عن مشكلة:

What's wrong?

ما الأمر/ مم تشكو؟

A: What's wrong?

ما الأمر/ مم تشكو؟

B: I feel sick.

أشعر بالمرض.

Thanking:

الشكره

A: Thanks/Thank you.

شكرًا/ شكرًا لك.

B: You're welcome.

على الرحب و السعة / العفو.

e.g.



Expressing feelings:

التعبير عن المشاعر:

Subject (الفاعل) + v. to"be" (am/is/are) + adj. (صفة)

A: I'm hungry.

أنا جو عان.

B: Me, too.

و أنا، أيضاً.

Suggestion:

الإقتراح:

هيا بنا.... مصدر الفعل (inf.) Let's +

· Let's have a snack.

هما بنا نتناول وجية خفيفة.

ماذاعن...؟ / (inf.) + ing...? أسم) / what about + noun (اسم

A: What about some strawberry ice cream?

ماذا عن بعض من آيس كريم الفراولة؟

B: Mm! That sounds good.

مم! ذلك يبدو جيدًا.

Offering:

العرض:

A: Do you want a chocolate chip cookie?

هل تريد رقاقة بسكويت بالشيكولاتة؟

B: No, I don't like cookies.

لا، أنا لا أحب رقائق البسكويت.

Giving instructions (imperative):

إعطاء التعليمات (الأمر):

لإعطاء التعليمات بفعل شيء ما نبدأ الجملة بمصدر الفعل:

• Use the bin. مصدر الفعل (Inf.)

استخدم سلة المهملات.

• لإعطاء التعليمات بعدم فعل شيء ما:

Don't do that;
Don't drop litter!

...... مصدر الفعل (inf.) Don't +

لا تفعل ذلك! لا تلقِ (ترم) القمامة!





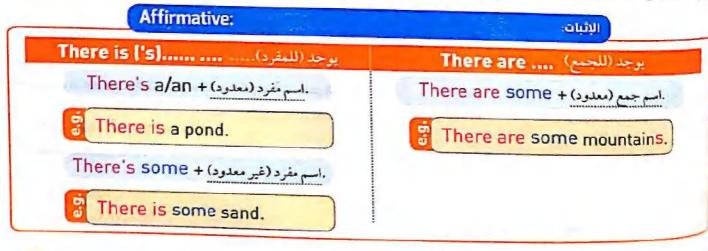
Using verb to "have" with "some" & "any" in affirmative and negative statements; والمنفية: v. to "have" في الجمل المثبتة و المنفية: «some" & "any" معنى" لديه / يملك" مع "some" & "any" في الجمل المثبتة و المنفية:

, We, You, They, اسم جمع	have		
اسم مفرد , He, She, It	has	some	اسم الشيء
 I have some soap 	•	 She has some make 	e-up.
Magative statement			
Negative statements.			
Negative statements. I, We, You, They, اسم جمع	don't have	any	



There is /There are...." with countable and uncountable nouns:

لِوجد.... " مع الأسماء المعدودة و غير المعدودة:





Negative:

النفى

لا يوجد (للمفرد) There isn't

.اسم مفرد (غير معدود) + There isn't any

There isn't any wildlife.

There aren't (للجمع) لا يوجد (للجمع)

There aren't any + (اسم جمع (معدود).

There aren't any trees.



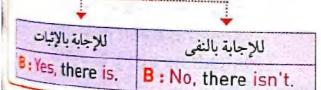
sking about the availability of something using "Is/Are there any.....?":

السؤال بـ "هل" عن مدى إتاحة (توافر) شيء ما باستخدام "هل يوجد أي؟"

- للسؤال بــ "هل" عن مدى اتاحة (توافر) شيء مفرد غير معدود

? اسم مفرد (غير معدود) + Is there any

A: Is there any pepper?



- للسؤال بــ 'هل" عن مدى اتاحة (توافر) أشياء جمع معدودة:

?اسم جمع (معدود) + Are there any

A: Are there any mushrooms?

للإجابة بالنفى للإجابة بالإثبات B: Yes, there are. B: No. there aren't.





اختبر نفسك الآن على موقع الأضواء من خلال أكبر بنك أسئلة واختبارات تفاعلية مطابقة للورقة الامتحانية لدخل وجمع تقاطاك من خلال هذا الرابط www.aladwaa.com

Units (7,8 & 9) General Exercises



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

للتحانة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.



a. get - green

b. caps - grapes

c. tree - bed

d. kite - sit

(

a. duck - prune

b. (home - fox)

c. beach - pepper

d. grass - bake

0

a. (big – bride)

b. beets - box

c. three - leg

d. broom - bag

للاحاية راحع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

2 Listen and complete with one word:

1. Whoseis this?

2. What a!

4. I'll three.

0

1. drop litter!

2. There aremountains.

3. I don't like

4. There aren't mushrooms.

Q

1. That good.

2. You're

3. Don'tlitter!

4. How are these chocolate chip cookies?

158

B. Reading

3 Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):

0



- Sokkar is eating.
- The rice is hot.
- Sokkara is reading. 3.
- Sokkar is drinking tea.

0



- There are two cats on the table.
- There are five caps on the bag.
- The man has a present.
- There is a cup on the table.

a got
-

- The girl is sitting.
- There are two rivers.
- 3. There are some animals.
- 4. There is some grass.

True	False
[]	()
•	[]
()	[]
[]	(

True	False
[]	[]
[]	[]
()	[
[]	[]

	False
[]	[
()	[]
[]	[

Read and circle the odd one:

	_	
	//	ŀ
		r
-	-	

	cheese	salt	pickles	soup
	and the same of th	cookies	carrots	litter
2.	mushrooms		Where	What
3.	Whose	white	AADELE	AADSE
4	hin	bag	pox	drop

1.	tree	cub	dog	fox
2.	book	dog	pen	pencil
	pots	cups	bags	have
4.		oranges	apples	peaches

1.	cheese	mountain	butter	spaghetti
2.	kite	grandmother	grandfather	sister
3.	forget	do	money	write
4.	under	in	on	thank

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

y		
1. How much	these?	
a) is	b) are	c) am
2. There	some butter.	
a) is	b) are	c) am
3. I don't have	perfume.	
a) any	b) some	c) an
4. I have	soap.	
a) any	b) some	c) a
		-/

0	glasses under the	e table.
1. There	b) are any cats. b) having	c) am
2. He doesn t a) has	b) having	c) have
3. What about	b) an some salt. b) is	c) any
4. Therea) are	b) is	c) am
1. Let's a) have 2. I don't have	b) 1105	c) having
a) come	D) all	c) any
3. There	b) ale	c) am
4. Is there a) some	cheese? b) a	c) any
No.	// C. Writi	ng

6 Look and answer the questions:



A: Are there any mushrooms?



A: Do you want some toothpaste?



A: Do you like candy?



A: Is there any shampoo?

B:





A: What are these?



A: How much is it?

B:



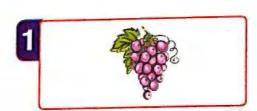
A: Are they cats?



A: Where's the bin?

B:....





A: Do you like grapes?

B :



A: What can you see?

B:



A: Is this wildlife?

R.



A: What does he want?

B:

Look and write THREE sentences:	
•	
8 Punctuate the following: • what do you like eating mona/	
ali and heba don t like spaghetti/	
• yes i like reading/	*

اختبارات على ما سبق دراسته

Exam (1)



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

ويدانية وادع تص الاستماع بأطر الكياب

- a. bed bee
- b. pin bike
- glue up
- d. home box

تتجابان رادع بص الاستواع بأخر الكتاب

Listen and complete with one word:

1. Let's _____ a snack.

- 2. Whose _____ is this?
- 3. What about some ____?
- 4. That sounds

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- 1. There are some pickles.
- 2. There isn't any pepper.
- 3. There is some butter.
- 4. There is some hot sauce.

True False

4 Read and circle the odd one:

1.	pepper	salt	bakery	hot sauce
2.	this	Whose	Where	What
3.	trees	ponds	rivers	buses
4.	cheese	happy	mushroom	spaghetti

choose the	correct	answer	from	a, l	o or	C;
CHUUDE		The second second				-

- 1. Is there any cheese? No, there
 - a) wasn't

- b) isn't
- c) aren't

- 2. There
 - a) is
- some pickles. b) was
- c) are

- 3. There
 - a) are
- some hot sauce. b) is
- c) do
- much is the ice cream?
- a) What

- b) Who
- c) How



6 Look and answer the questions:



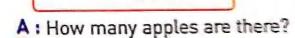


- A: Do you like fish?

A: What do you want?







- A: Whose purse is this?

Look and write THREE sentences:

- 74443414434



8 Punctuate the following:

• oh! it s mine/

Exam (2)

Selected from Schools' Examinations



-	1	Listen and c		1	Alam mlanuf	
		1 1-1	and a disco	Word William	THE CHAFT	WOWEL.
		Licton and C	Irrip The	will u willi	CHE SHOLL	TO WELL

pin - bike

إدارة المراغة 2017

cake - cap

إدارة دير مواس 2016

رلاحاية، راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب، kit - wild

beet - pen

إدارة قويسنا 2017

Listen and complete with one word:

1. They are oneeach.

2. I don't cookies.

3. Let's have a

4. That sounds

للاجابة، راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

إدراة حدائق اللهة 2017

عزلة 2017

2017 _{نظ}ر

غر 2016 غ

رق طبطا 2016

عض اللرح 2017 وكير 2017 2015\

النواية 2015

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- 1. There are three girls.
- 2. They are watching TV.
- 3. They are playing football.
- 4. They are at home.

True False [.....

,	
[]	***************************************
[]	
[]	

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	shampoo	perfume	toothpaste	forget
2.	caps	kids	one	pills
3.	rat	cheap	good	bad
4.	candy	chips	nuts	dogs

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. How much these?

1.1 have medicine.

3. I don't havesoap. b) any

a) some 4 What is he?

b) do a) doing

c) some

c) a

c) does C. Writing

إدارة الشراحة 2017

إدارة زفتي 2017

إدارة الساحل 2017

إدارة إهناب 2017

6 Look and answer the questions:



إدارة البلينة 2016



c) was

A: Is there any bread?



إدارة شربين 2017

A: Where can you drop litter?



A: Does she have any sunscreen?

Look and write THREE sentences:





8 Punctuate the following: let's go to the chemist s/

Exam (3)

Selected from Schools' Examinations



Listen and	circle f	the	word	with	the	short	vowel	:
LISTEIL and	CIICLE	LIIC	88010					

للإجابة، راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

للاحاية، راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

seat - neck a.

six - pie

soup - pot

ant - lake

إدارة أحا 2016

إدارة البلينة 2016

إدارة القرين 2017

براوز توط 2017 م

Listen and complete with one word:

1. They don'tany money.

العاشر من رمصان 2016

2. Are these your?

ولاد 2017

3. They are eating in the

يدرق 2017

والمال 2015

2017 Just

1010 عرف 1010

3610 July 2

2017 Umily

4. ____prize is this?

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):

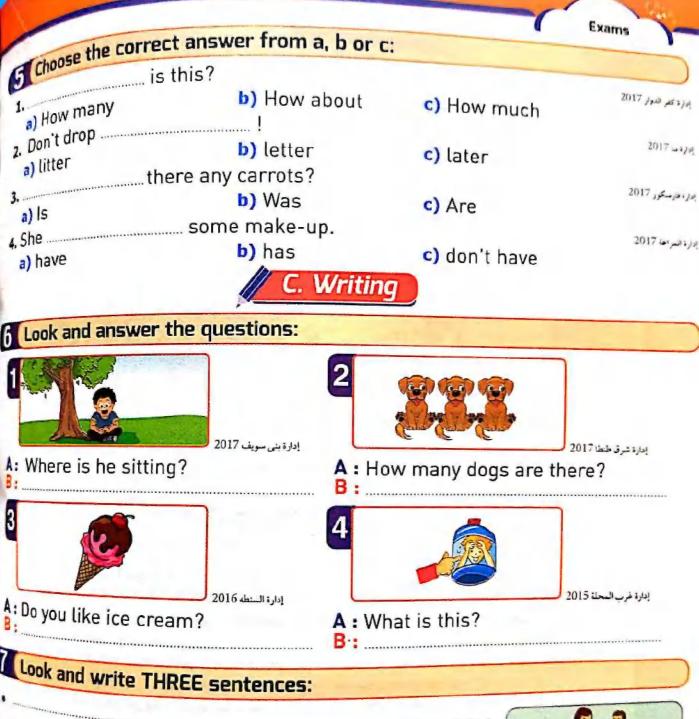


- 1. The girl is watching TV.
- 2. She is jumping.
- She is reading a book.
- 4. She is at the club.

True	False
()	
()	2444440114411-15190
,	1

Read and circle the odd one:

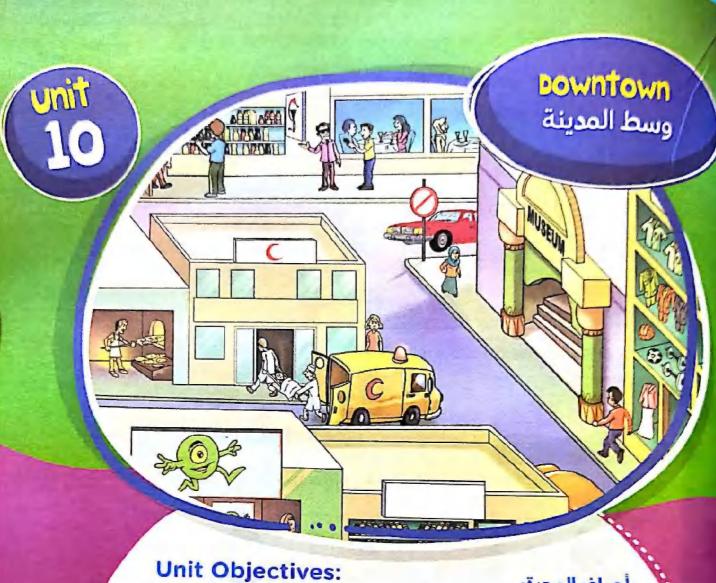
1.	oranges	nurses	bananas	apples
2.	Whose	Where	Does	When
3.	pound	on	in	under
4.	canary	parrot	bird	girl





8 Punctuate the following: *do heba and mona like fish/

إدارة السنبلاوين 2017



Conversation Time:

- Ask about possessions. السؤال عن الملكية.
- Make a suggestion. • عُمِلُ اقتراح.
- Express & respond to thanks.
 - التعبير عن الشخر و الرد عليه.
- Identify speakers in a conversation.
 - التعرف إلى المتحدثين في محادثة.

Word Time:

- Write short sentences. . كتابة جمل قصيرة.
- Read short sentences. قراءة جمل قصيرة.
- Learn vocabulary: Public buildings.
 - تعلم المفردات اللغوية، مبانى عامة.

أهداف الوحدة:

Practice Time:

- Express past location.
 - التعبير عن التواجد في مخان ما في الماضي.
- Use the simple past with (was/were) and (wasn't/ weren't).
 - ♦ استخدام الماضي البسيط مع (was were)
 - .(wasn't weren't)

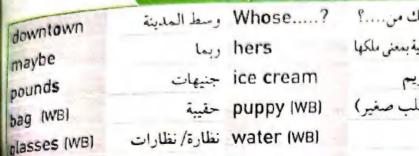
Phonics Time:

- Distinguish between sounds of (cr, dr, tr).
 - التمييز بين اصوات "cr, dr, tr".
- Associate sound of letters with written form.
 - الربط بین أصوات الحروف وطریقة كتابتها.

Conversation
Time
Vocabulary

SB/ WB: P. (15)

المفردات اللغوية ocabulary/



مفاتيح

keys (WB)

	77 1784 1	
لمن/ ملك من؟	purse	حافظة نفرد للسيدات
ضمير ملكية بمعنى ملكها	let's	حيا بنا،
آيس كريم	Howmuch?	کم ثمن؟
جرو (كلب صغير)	Why? (WB)	الماذا؟
ماه	cap (WB)	فسة

الصفات Adjectives

عظیم great کثیر (للکمیه)

المتضادات Opposites

عجيب answer يسأل

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة Present Past Past Present asked يسأل ask looked ينظر look thanked یشکر want wanted thank listened يستمع listen (WB)

أفعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
take	غاخذ took	think (WB)	thought يفكر/يعتقد

تعبیرات وعبارات Expressions and phrases

	Expressions and pilitases City Contract of the Contract of the City Cont	
Excuse me.	.Thank you so much.	أشكرك شكرًا جزيلًا.
You're welcome.	عد الحريب المنافقة ال	



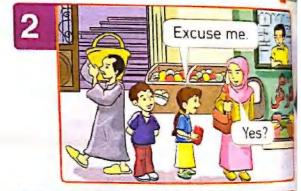
• Ali and Sarah find a purse, but they don't know whose it is. They think that it may belong to this woman, so they walk up to her. It is really her purse. The woman is very happy, ابجد على وسارة حافظة نقود للسيدات ولكنهما لا يعرفان لمن تكون هذه الحافظة. هما يعتقدان أنها ربما تخص هذه البيدة، لذلك يذهبوا إليها. إنها حقًّا حافظتها والسيدة سعيدة جدًّا.



Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد.









Listen and point to the speakers.

لمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين.

Role-play the conversation with two other students. المعادثة مع زميلين أحرين.





Asking about possessions:

السؤال عن الملكية:

?..... الشيء المملوك + Whose

لمن/ ملك من؟

A: Look! Whose purse is this?

انظر! لمن حافظة النقود هذه؟ ريما تكون ملكها.

B: Maybe it's hers.

Suggestion:

الإقتراح:

Let's + (inf.) الفعل Let's +

· Let's ask.

هيا بنا نسأل.

Making sure of information:

التأكد من معلومة:

A: Is this your purse?

هل حافظة النقود هذه تخصك؟

B: Yes, it is.

Thanking:

الشكر:

A: Thank you so much.

أشكرك شكرًا جزيلًا.

B: You're welcome.

على الرحب و السعة / العفو.

Asking about price:

السؤال عن الثمن (السعر):

How much?

كم ثمن؟

A: How much is that?

كم ثمن ذلك؟ إنه بجنيهان.

B: It's two pounds.

le Possess	ive adjectives and	I DI OHOUNE	مفات و خمائر مدند و خمائر
possess ect pronouns طحائر الفاعل	Possessive	adjectives	Possessive pronouns ضمائر الملكية
STATE PARTY NAMED IN	لملكية		mine
He	my		his
She	his		hers
It	her	+ noun	its
We	its	سيء المملوك	
You	our	ى الممتوك	yours
They	your		theirs
The state of the s	their	STORY STORY STORY	- Comment of the Comm

Unit 10

و تاتى صفات الملكية " Possessive adjectives" قبل الشيء المملوك:

· This is her purse.

· This is your bag.

• ناتي ضمائر الملكية " Possessive pronouns" في نهاية الجمل بدلاً من "صفة الملكية" و "الشي المملوك" معًا:

• This is her purse. = It's hers.

• This is your bag. = It's yours.



Listen and complete with one word:

للإحاية راجع نص الاستماع بآخر الكتاب.

1. Let'sher.

2. You welcome.

3. Thank you so

4. purse is this?

يونشرين 2015

ونسنود 2016

(1) Review. Listen and repeat.

راجع، استمع وردد.



l want ice cream.



Okay. How much is that?



lt's two pounds.



Great! We'll take two.



Let's say it right



• الاحظ أن حرفي (th) في (this) ينطقان / أ (ذ).

• الاحظ أن حرف (c) في (Excuse me) ينطق / الم (ك).

و لاحظ أن حرفي (ch) في (much) ينطقان / كل/ (تش).





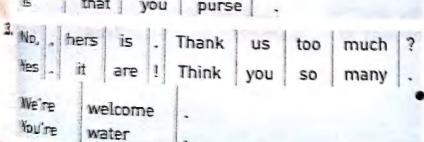
Read, circle and match.

1. Look	7	Whose	ÞΠ	рру	are	this	3
Listen	1]	Where	pu	ırse	is	that	
Maybe	I'm	here		Let	ar	swer	,
Mother	it's	hers	-	Let's	as	sk	



1	Excuse		me	?
	That's		her	-
	Why	7		
	Yes	1		

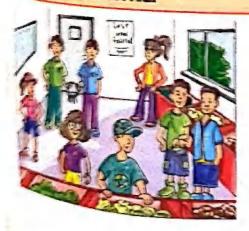
Are	this	your	bag	?
Is	that	you	purse	







Read and write.



1. 🙀 ls

Is this her cap?



2. Are these her glasses?



. 🚱 🧖 Are these their keys?







Conversation Time Exercise

٢	Listen and	complete	with	one	word:	4
A	Cistell diff	Complete	WILLI	OHE	word.	4



ريرحاية راجع تص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

1.	I	want	

2. you so much.

3. I take two apples.

4. How much they?

2015

(اسورم 2015

رعز 2017

2 Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- The woman is fat. 1.
- 2. The man sells ice cream.
- The boy wants ice cream. 3.
- They are at home . 4.

True False

.....

(4		2			-	,	F	-		4	4		4	a	4			(-			01	100
-				4 1	 					 							4.5	1	-			u	+1		

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	look	сар	want	take
2.	purses	keys	glasses	want
3.	Whose	How much	pound	Where
4.	ice cream	thank	listen	answer

T. Commercial Commerci	
Converse	The state of the s

773 25 1 3

choose the	correct	answer	from	a, l	o or	C:	
------------	---------	--------	------	------	------	----	--

		1 - 1	ne
1. Let's	and the state of t		

a) asks

- b) ask
- c) asking
- 2. Whose wallet this?
 - a) is

b) am

- c) are
- 3. They are one pound
 - a) every

- b) one
- c) each
- 4, Are theseglasses?.
 - a) her

- b) hers
- c) yours

5 Look and write THREE sentences:

♦

I



6 Punctuate the following:

is this your purse nour/

No. 5 Sept. - 18/1.



SB/ WB; P. (16)



Word Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية



Public buildings:



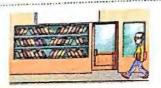
متحف museum



مطعم restaurant



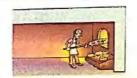
ينما cinema



محل بيع كتب bookshop



متجر متعدد الأنسام department store



مخبز bakery



hospital _____



صدلية chemist's

Other words

When?	متى؟	morning
aeroplane	طائرة	ticket
afternoon	بعد الظهر	evening

music الصباح now ما وقت...؟ ?...now تذكرة

work موسیقی

كلمات أخرى

المساء

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular ve

erbs	أفعال منتظمة
	0

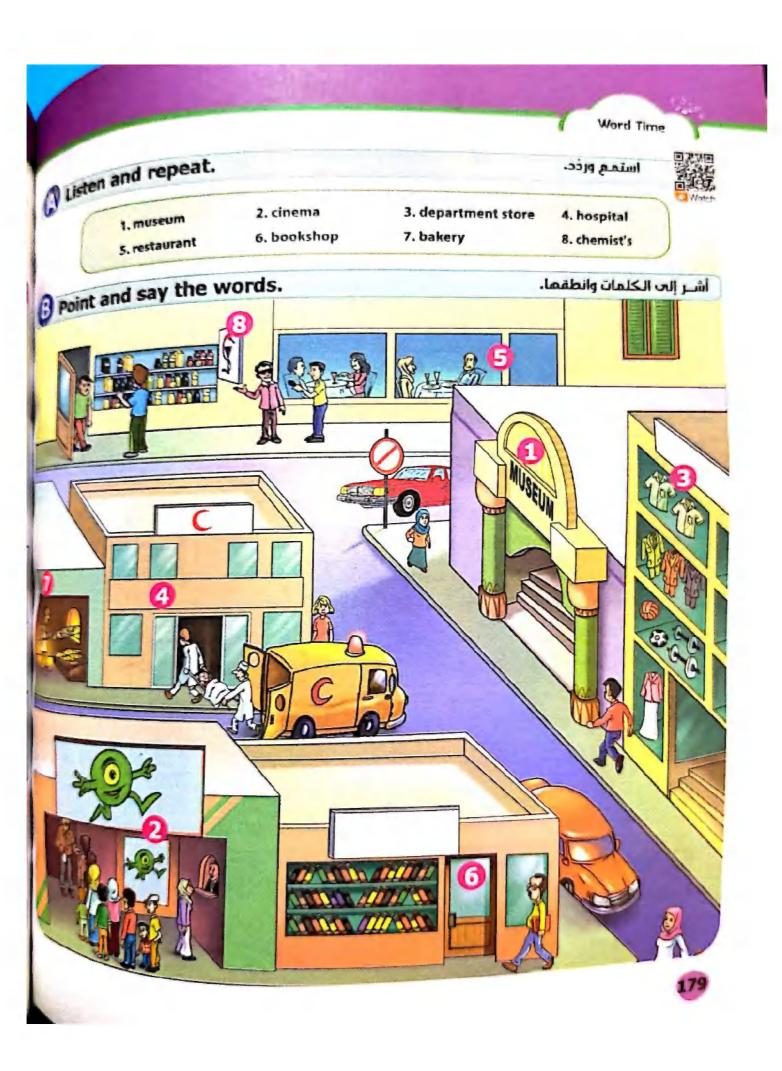
Present		Past	Present		Past	Present		Past
	يتدرب/يتمرن		Š –	يساعد	helped	start	يبدأ	started
listen	يستمع	listened	_			8		

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present Past	Present		Past	Present	Past
did يفعل/يعمل did	go	يذهب	went	see	saw يرى

تمبيرات وعبارات Expressions and phrases

Bye-bye! هل يمكنني أن أساعدك؟ ?May I help you .See you later إلى اللقاء!





Read and circle the odd one:

1.	museum	hospital	bakery	money
2.	bookshop	museum	books	hospital
3.	Whose	bakery	chemist's	museum
4.	bookshop	purse	cinema	hospital

C Listen and point.

سُمع وأشِر-



Now, listen and point to the speakers.

الآن، استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثيــن.

- A When do you exercise?
- I exercise in the morning.
- A When do you listen to music?
- I listen to music in the evening.
- A How do you go to work?
- I go to work by aeroplane.



- A Hi. May I help you?
- One ticket, please. What time does it start?
- A 1:15



- A I'm going now.
- Bye-bye!
- A See you later.







Offering help:

عرض المساعدة:

هل يمكنني أن ؟ ? مصدر الفعل (inf.) + May I +

A: May I help you?

هل بمكنني أن اساعدك؟ تذكرة واحدة، من فضلك.

B: One ticket, please.

Asking about time:

السؤال عن الوقت:

What time?

ما وقت؟

A: What time does it start?

ما وقت بداية العرض؟

B: 1:15.

الواحدة و الربع. / الواحدة وخمسة عشر دقيقة.

Notes

- Wh-questions with "When":

• استخدام كلمة الإستفهام "متى" للسؤال عن وقت حدوث الفعل:

﴾ (do + 1, we, you, they, اسم جمع (inf.) + اسم جمع When ?....مصدر الفعل (inf.) + اسم مفرد ,does + he, she, it

• وعند الإجابة نستخدم فترات اليوم:

morning. in the _____ afternoon. evening.

في الصباح بعد الظهر في المساء

at ---> night في الليل / ليلاً

A: When do you exercise? B: I exercise in the morning.

A: When does he listen to music? B: He listens to music in the evening.

• استخدام كلمة الإستفهام "كيف" للسؤال عن كيفية الذهاب لمكان ما (وسيلة المواصلات): "Wh-questions with "How-

do الم الجمع, we, you, they, اسم الجمع How اسم مفرد , does he, she, it

(inf.) مصدر الفعل complement (تكملة الجملة)

للإجابة:

I / We/ You/ They He/ She/ It

go qoes

وسيلة المواصلات + by اسم مكان + to

A: How do you go to work? B: I go to work by aeroplane.

A: How does she go to school? B: She goes to school by bus.

Note

نستخدم by قبل وسائل المواصلات:

• He goes to work by bus /car/train/bicycle/taxi/ ferry/the underground/aeroplane.

• I go to sat

• I go to school on foot. • نستخدم on قبل كلمة foot بمعنى سيرًا على الأقدام:



Listen and complete with one word:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

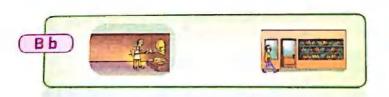
- 1. May Iyou?
- 2. How you go to work?
- 3. What _____ does it start?
- 4. do you listen to music?

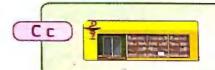
- 2017
- 2016 win
- 2016
- الما الأمليد 2017

Write the words. (See pages 33 - 34)

كتب الكلمات.

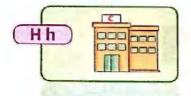
غران الصفحات (34 - 33) بالكتاب المدرسين.















Let's say it right



- لاحظ أن حرف (h) في silent" (When)" لا ينطق.
 - لاحظ أن حرف (t) في silent" (listen)" لا ينطق.
- ولاحظ أن حرفي (ck) في (ticket) ينطقان /k/ (ك).



A Read and match.









restaurant

department store

bakery

cinema

museum

hospital

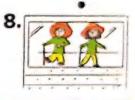
chemist's

bookshop









Read and write.

1 ls this a restaurant?



2. Is this a museum?



3. Is this a bookshop?



4. Is this a bakery?



Word Time | Exercise

Listen and	complete	with one	word:	1	j)

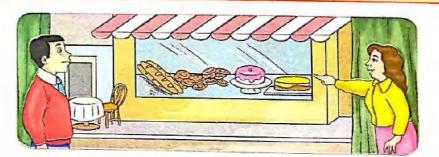
1. | _____ in the morning.

2. I to work by bus.

3. Whenyou listen to music?

4. I help you?

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- 1. This is a museum.
- There is a cake.
- There are some books.
- There are some cookies.

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	1	you	they	music
2.	cinema	watch	department store	hospital
3.	spider	bakery	cinema	department store
4.	ticket	listen	exercise	start

False

وزور 2015

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الختاب.

True

[.....]

[.....

[.....]

[.....

the correct	answer	from	a, b	or	C:
THO LUI				-	-

Tchoose the

- 3.190 to workaeroplane.
- 2.1'm hungry. Let's go to the
- بدارة الدئنجات 2017
- b) restaurant a) hospital
- 3. I listen to music the evening. b) in
- a) on Whenthey exercise?
 - b) does c) are

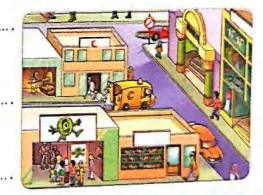
c) by

c) at

c) cinema

Look and write THREE sentences:

a) do



Punctuate the following:

· let s go to the cinema on monday/

إدارة القناطر 2014

إدارة روض الفرج 2015

Cumulative Exercise | Lessons 1 & 2

	Listen and circ	cle the word with the	short vowel: 🕡	
			ماع بأخر الكتاب. ————————————————————————————————————	للإجابة راجع نص الاسن
a.	ticket - time	b. (thank - great)	c. please - help	1. shop - store
2	Read and circl	e the odd one:		
1.	go	play	work	school
2.	morning	museum	night	evening
3.	in	on	by	do
4.	does	Whose	When	Where
3	Choose the co	rrect answer from a,	b or c:	No.
1. V	Vhose wallet is	?		
) these	b) this	c) those	
2		do you go to work?	- On foot	
) When	b) What	c) How	
3.	listen	music.	C) TIOW	
а) to	b) on	c) by	
4. W	/hat	does it start?	-) 5 j	
) colour	b) time	c) much	
4 (Look and answ	ver the questions:		
1 11				
- 12		2	3	4
T.			5 E S	
3	A TOTAL		* 2 2 2	
: WH	Pere are thous			
	ere are mey?	A: Is it a chemist's?	A: When does he	A : Whose purse
		_	listen to music?	this?
· lakety:	************************	B:	B:	B:
26				



SB/ WB: P. (17)



استمم وردد.



I Was They were at the bookshop.

I wasn't

at the hospital.

They weren't wasn't = was not

لاحظ الاختصارات

weren't = were not

STRUCTURE

ipressing past location using verb to "be" in the past simple tense:

التعبير عن التواجد في مكان ما باستخدام فعل "يكون" في زمن الماضي البسيط:

الاثبات Affirmative: the place. was اسم مفرد /He/She/It/ at (المكان) were اسم جمع /We/You/They We were at the museum. · Iwas at the bookshop.

Negative			النفى:	
اسم مفر د /l/He/ She/It/	was not (wasn't) were not (weren't)	at	the <u>place</u> . (المكان)	
اسم جمع /We/You/They		e weren't a	the hospital.	

- دائمًا ما نستخدم الكلمات الآتية للدلالة على الماضى: ذات مرة once منذ ago منذ etc.)

 (الأسبوع الشهر العام ... إلخ) الماضى
- أمس yesterday
- · last (week / month / year etc.)
- He was at the cinema yesterday.
 They were at the bookshop two days ago.



Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- 1. They at the restaurant.
 - a) was

b) is

- c) were
- 2. was at the bakery.
 - a) They

b) She

- c) We
- 3. Kareem was the chemist's.
 - a) at

b) to

- c) on
- 4. You at the bookshop.
 - a) wasn't

- b) weren't
- c) isn't
- غرۇ منې كسر 17 (20) غرۇ منې كسر 17 (20)

2016

2017

2016

B Listen and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

استمع وردد، ثم تدرب مع زمیل،

We were at the museum.

We weren't at the bakery.



He was at the bakery.

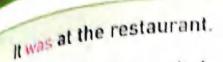
He wasn't at the museum.



They were at the hospital.

They weren't at the restaurant.





O It wasn't at the hospital.



She was at the cinema.

0

0

She wasn't at the bookshop.



I was at the bookshop.

I wasn't at the cinema.



You were at the department store.

You weren't at the chemist's.



I was at the chemist's.

I wasn't at the department store.



look at page 16. Point to the picture and practise with a partner:

انظر صفحة 16 بالكتاب المدرسى. أشر إلى الصورة وتدرب مع زميل كما فى المثال الأتى:

\$1: He was at the chemist's.

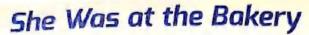


12. They were at the restaurant.



Listen and chant.

استمع وغن



I wasn't at the museum.

She wasn't at the museum.

I wasn't at the hospital.

She wasn't at the hospital.

I wasn't at the bookshop.

She wasn't at the bookshop.

I was at the bakery.

She was at the bakery.

Mm. That sounds good.

I wasn't at the cinema.

He wasn't at the cinema.

I wasn't at the department store.

He wasn't at the department store.

I wasn't at the chemist's.

He wasn't at the chemist's.

I was at the restaurant.

He was at the restaurant.

Mm. That sounds good.











Look at the chart. Write.















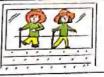


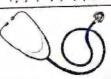




















12:00 He was at



9:00 They were



now She is





Look and write.



He was

He wasn't



They



She



She

Practice Time | Exercise

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



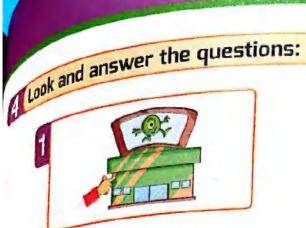
		True	False
1.	The girl is carrying two books.	[]	
2.	She's reading.	[]	
3.	There are many books.	()	
4.	She is at the cinema.	()	

2 Read and circle the odd one:

	T	1			
1.	go	see	cinema	help	2015
2.	English	museum	school	bakery	ر نبي 2017
3.	listen	start	was	exercise	ر شوبنيت 2016
4.	bookshop	chemist's	hospital	play	2016 ليلا

3 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. We	at the bookshop.		
a) is	b) were	c) was	
2	were at the department	store.	ناملين نفسر 2017
a) He	b) You	c)	
3. She	at home.		
a) wasn't	b) aren't	c) weren't	200
4.	was at the restaurant.		2017 444
a) They	b) We	c) [



A: Is this a cinema?

إدارة المراغة 2015



A: Where are they?

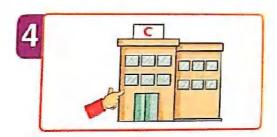
B:_____

إدارة وسط الإسكندرية 2015



A: How do you go to school?

إدارة مصر القديمة 2015



A: What's this?

B:

إدارة المعادي 2017

Look and write THREE sentences:





Punctuate the following:

· no it wasn t/

إدارة السلام 2017

لمزيد من التدريبات For more exercises



Cumulative Exercise

	C	resonis 1 -> 3				
Listen and circle	the word with the s	hort vowel:	9			
a. (this - these) b	. go - on c.	hospital - Whose d.	See - cinema) عود الاست			
Listen and com	plete with one word:					
1. l'm	now. at the cinema.	نماع بأخر الكتاب.	للاحالة راجع نص الاسنا			
3. They were at the						
	rect answer from a,	b or c:				
1	. do you go to work? -	·By car.				
a) Who	b) How c) When					
2	book is mine .					
a) This	b) These c) Those					
3. What time	it start?					
a) do	b) does c) doing					
4	I help you?					
a) May	b) Are	c) Is				
4 Look and answ	ver the questions:					
A: What are these?	A: How much are these?	A: Where is he?	A: When do you exercise?			
B:	B:					



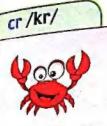




المفردات اللغوية



لاحظ نطق حرفى الـcr في الكلمات الأتية:



حابوريا crab



یبکی cry





قلم ألوان شمع crayon بسكويتة رقيقة



يعبُر cross



جدول مائي creek



رافعة (ونش) crane

لاحظ نطق حرفى الـdr في الكلمات الأتية؛

dr/dr/



dream حلم/ يحلم



فستان dress



طبلة drum



يقسود drive



drink يشرب



drain بالوعة



يرسم draw









شاحنة صغيرة truck



يتادل trade



قطار train

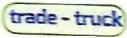




Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

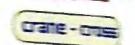
drum - dream b. trade - truck

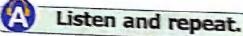
وإقتياسي



IT E - I Ca

يقروق بعي السنعاع باخر الحناب c. creek - drink





فستسع والحظ الفرق بين نطق الـ (cr, dr, tr) فعد الكلمات الآنية:



- - -



crab



СГУ



dream



dress



tree



truck



Unit 10



A Look and write cr, dr or tr.





3.





5.







8,



Write cr, dr or tr. Then read and match.

1. The __ab wants a __uck and a __ain.





2. The ___ee is next to the ___ain.





3. I ____y on my ____ess. •



4. That's a ____ee. This is a ___eek.



Phonics Time Exercise



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

للرحابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

	Link
	dream - desk
	dream
a.	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1

ten - tree إدارة أبو المطامير 2015

c. (dress - green) إدارة أبو المطامير 2015

d.

truck - flute

2 Listen and complete with one word:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

- 1. There is a girl in a red
- 2.The _____is green.
- 3. Ali and Sarah trade
- 4. The cross the creek.

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- L | can see a tree.
- ² The girl is drawing.
- 3. I can see two crabs.
- 1. There are two boys.

irue	raise
[]	[
[]	
[]	

unit 10

4 Read and circle the ood one:

- 1 dream dress drew true
- 2. bus cracker car thruck
- 3. trade drive cross drain
- 4 creek ferry train underground

5 Look and answer the questions.



A: What is it?

B = ______

2015



A: Is it a dress?

8:

2117 , 5-10



A : Can you eat it?

8:

عَرْةَ رُوسَ عُلَى 1116



A: What is she doing?

B:

6 Look and write THREE sentences:

- •
- O THE RESERVE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY



التدريبات For more exercises



Cumulative Exercise

Lessons 1→ 4

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



1	They	are	at	the	cinema.
	HICY	u ·	u		

- There is a doctor.
- The man is sick.
- The man is sleeping.

True	False	
[]	[
[(
[]	[·····	

[.....]

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- 1. Let's to the cinema.
 - a) qo

- b) goes
- c) going

- 2. ls this purse?
 - a) you

- b) yours
- c) your

- 3. ____ much is that?
 - a) What

- b) How
- c) Who
- 4. I go to school foot. a) on
 - b) in

c) by

3 Look and write THREE sentences:



Punctuate the following:

soha and amir weren t at the bakery/





Conversation Time

Sarah : Look! Whose purse is this?

Ali : Maybe it's hers. Let's ask

Sarah : Excuse me.

A woman : Yes?

Sarah : Is this your purse?

A woman : Yes, it is. Thank you so much.

Sarah : You're welcome.

الغااش حافظة للشود مند؟

ي زماي والتاسك

و حلقة لغردها تخصا

تىلىدى دىد

ع الحاد العقوم

Word Time

V	ocabulary	غرطت اللغوية	all l
museum	شحف	cînema	12
department store	متجر متعدد الأقسام	hospital	استنقى
restaurant	مطعم	bookshop	الح _ا يوت
bakery	مخيز	chemist's	22



Practice Time

Expressing past location using verb to "be" in the past simple tense:

التَعبير عن التواجد في مَحَانَ ما باستخدام فعل 'يَحُونَ ' في زَمَنَ المَاضِي البسيط؛

Affirmative			الإثبات:
اسم مفرد /I/He/ She/It	was	at	the (place).
اسم جمع /we/You/They	were	at	(المكان)
• I was at the bakery.	•	They were at	the cinema.
• [was at the bakery.		They were at	the cinema.

Negative			النفى:
اسم مفرد /l/He/She/It اسم جمع /We/You/They	was not (wasn't) were not (weren't)	at	the (place).
• He wasn't at the		weren't at	(البكان) the department store.

Phonics Time

	cr/kr/		dr/dr/			tr/tr/
crab	كابوريا	dream		حلم/ يحلم	tree	شجرة
Cry	یبکی	dress	-21	فستان	truck	شاحنة صغيرة
clacker	بسكويتة رقيقة	drum	- 13	طبلة	trade	يتبادل
cross	قلم ألوان شمع	drive		يقسود	train	قطار
creek	يعبُر	drink		يشرب	true	صعبع
craue	جدول مائی	drain		بالوعة		
	رافعة (ونش)	draw		يرسم		203

Writing Time

Look and answer the questions: (Answered examples):



A: What is this?

B: It's a drum.



A: Whose purse is this?

B: It's hers.



A: Where was he?

B: He was at the chemist's.



A: What is she wearing?

B: She is wearing a dress.

2 Look and write THREE sentences: (Answered examples):

العرابة تساعدك على إجابة السؤال السابع داخل الورقة الامتحانية.

- They're at the cinema.
 - They're watching a film.
 - They're happy.
- A boy and his mother are in the park.
 - The boy wants to buy ice cream.
 - It's two pounds each.
- There are three red crabs.
 - They are crying.
 - They are crossing the creek.







Practise Writing

Look and answer the questions:



A: What do you want?





A: Where are they?

B:____



A: What can you see?

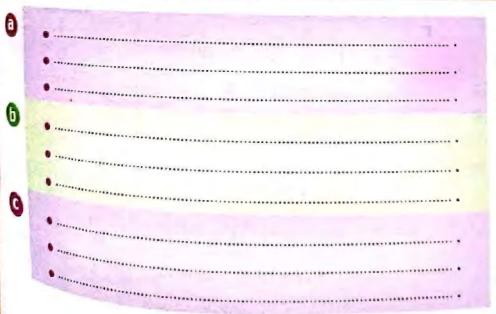
n mar can you see:



A: What is it?

B :

Look and write THREE sentences:









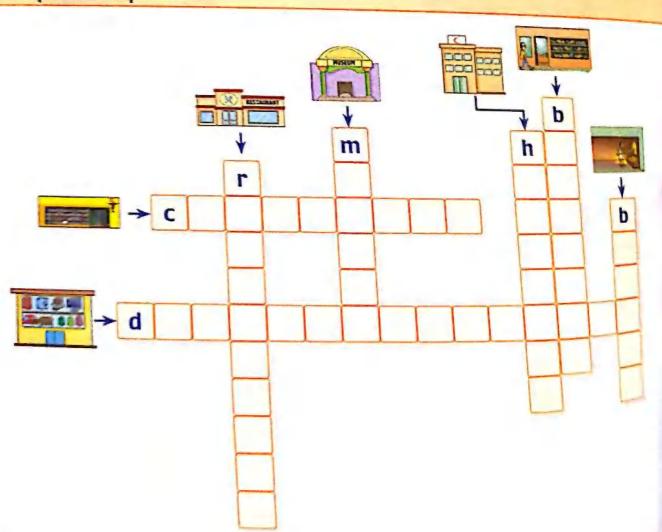


Check Your Vocabulary

Give the meanings in English:

	يعبر		متحف	Minimum	-
	قطار	***************************************	مستشفى	Anapironi reconstitu	المدينة
and a first of the second	يرسم	mente i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	صيدلية	************************	
stanta de la companya	يشرب		مخبز	dimilantana	
- HEATTER CONT.	فستان	***************************************	سينما	······································	
ALLERS OF STREET	طبلة		متجر متعددالأقسام	*****************	ك من؟
	رافعة	***************************************	بسكويتة رقيقة	*****************	زشمع

Complete the puzzle:





Listen and number the pictures.



للإحابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.







Does it have cr, dr or tr? Listen and match.

للإجابة راجح نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.



















Unscramble and write.

- 1. mmseuu _____ 2. ykbrea _____ 3. shopiatl 4. hmceits's

- 5. hokobsop 6. rsrnttuaae

Unscramble and write.



Were/you/the/cinema/ at/?

hospital/./I/I/wasn't/was/at/No/./the/./



she/ department/ Was/ at/ store/ the/?

she / , / Yes/ was/ .

Unit (10) Test (1)



a. trade – bag b. truck – museum c. drive – cinema d. creek - he Listen and complete with one word: 1. I was at the
a. trade – bag b. truck – museum c. drive – cinema d. creek - he 2 Listen and complete with one word: 1. I was at the
a. trade - bag b. truck - museum c. drive - cinema d. Creek - he 2 Listen and complete with one word: 1. I was at the
2. Listen and complete with one word: 1. I was at the
2. The young boy wants 3 I help you? 4. Thank you so B. Reading 3. Read and write (True "T" or False "F"): True False True
3 I help you? 4. Thank you so B. Reading 3 Read and write (True "T" or False "F"): True False True Fals
4. Thank you so B. Reading Read and write (True "T" or False "F"): True Tr
3 Read and write (True "T" or False "F"): 1. There is a girl.
Read and write (True "T" or False "F"): True T
True Fa
1. There is a girl.
There is a girl.
2 (P. 1.1.)
Trad bakery.
3. I can see books.
4. We can buy bread at the bakery.
Read and circle the odd one:
1. great thank draw drive
2. my I his its
3. bookshop restaurant bakery drink
4. When How cross Where

choose the co	rrect answer from a, b or c:
5 Lines	b) on
1.190 10 11	b) on

a) in

b) on 2. He _____ at the museum.

b) was

a) were

3. ____ does it start? - 1 : 15

c) weren't

c) by

a) Where

b) What 4 They at the bookshop.

c) What time

a) weren't

b) was C. Writing

c) wasn't

6 Look and answer the questions:



A: What's this?



A: Where are they?



A: When does he exercise?

B:



A: Is this a bakery?

Look and write THREE sentences:





. Punctuate the following:

how do you go to work aliaa/

Unit (10) Test (2) Selected from Schools' Examinations



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

للإجابة راجح نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

a.	dream - dad

b. green - cap

pen - tree

crab - cran

إدارة نجع حمادي 2015

2 Listen and complete with one word:

للاحانة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

- 1. We buy medicine at the
- 2. It's two
- 3. She at home.
- 4. I'll three.

رالبلادي 2017 رادر 2015

2017 52,25

رينة 2015

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):

نىز 2017

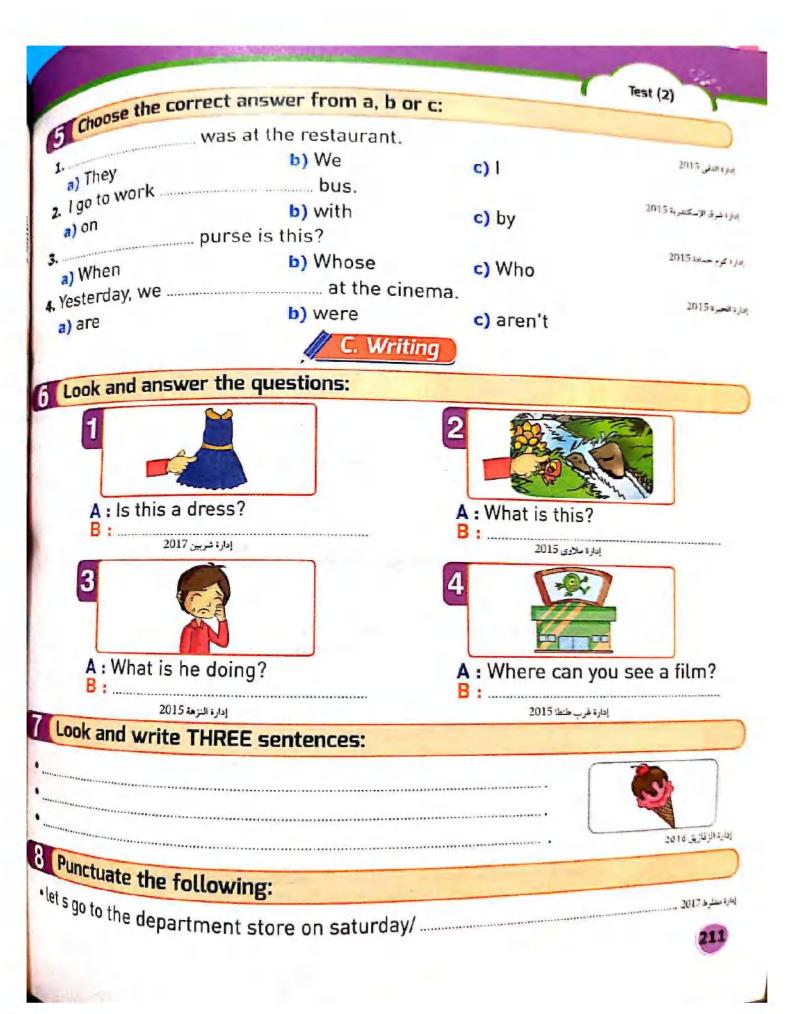


- They are at the chemist's.
- 2. I can see some vegetables.
- 3. There is some medicine.
- There are three people.

True False

4 Read and circle the odd one:

1.	He	Your	She	They	أفظرسكور 2017 أفالعبنط 2017
2.	work	listen	cinema	go	فهمینوسال 2015 فهمینوسال 2015
3.	What	Whose	Where	this	2015موسطم 2015م المام ب 2015م
4.	English	school	cinema	bakery	201-4-





Unit Objectives:

Conversation Time:

- Express feelings, warnings and wishes.
 - التعبير عن المشاعر والتحذيرات والأمنيات.
- Make a suggestion. عمل اقــتراح.
- · Identify speakers in a conversation.
 - التعرف إلى المتحدثين في محادثة.

Word Time:

- Write short sentences. ختابة جمل قصيرة.
- Read short sentences. قراءة جمل قصيرة.
- · Learn vocabulary: Places at home.
 - تعلم المفردات اللغوية ، أماكن بالمنزل،

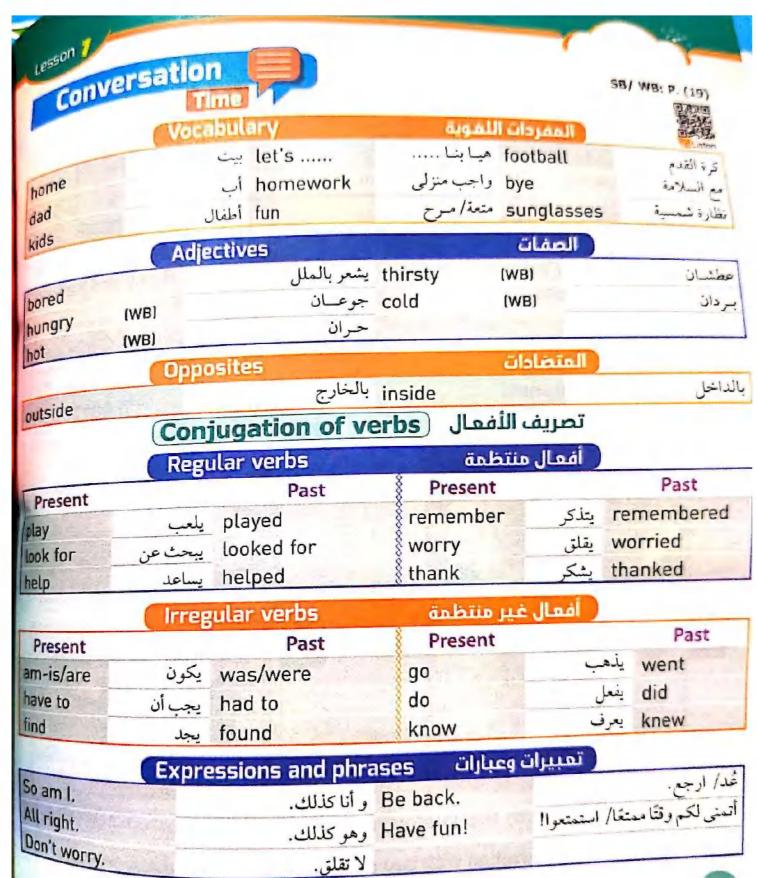
أهداف الوحدة:

Practice Time:

- Ask about past location.
 - السؤال عن التواجد في مخان ما في العاضي.
- Learn Yes/No questions with the simple past tense.
 - تعلم السؤال بـ "هل" في زمن الماض البسيط.

Phonics Time:

- Distinguish between sounds of (fl, pl and sl).
 - النمييز بين أصوات "fl, pl, si".
- Associate sound of letters with written form.
 - الربط بين أحوات الحروف وطريقة كتابتها.

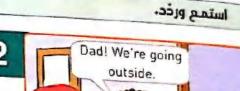




Ramy and Kareem are bored. They want to go outside to play football. Ramy's dad wants them to be back at six o'clock to do their homework. Ramy and Kareem

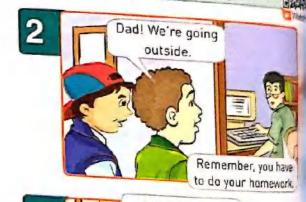
ورامي وكريم يشعران بالملل. هما يريدان أن يخرجا ليلعبا كرة القدم. والد رامي يريدهما أن يعودا الساعة السادسة تمامًا لأداء راجبهما المنزلي. رامي وكريم يغادران ليلعبا كرة القدم.













B Listen and point to the speakers.

أسْمَع وأشِر إلى المتحدثين. Role-play the conversation with two other students، المحادثة مع زميلين آخرين.



Expressing feelings:

التمبير عن المشاعر:

Subject (الفاعل) + v. to "be" (am/is/are) + adj. (صفة)

A: I'm bored.

أنا أشعر بالملل.

، أنا كذلك.

B: So am I.

Note

- للموافقة على الاشتراك في « صفة » معينة:

So + v. to "be" (am/is/are) + subject (الفاعل)

A: I'm bored.

B: So am I.

• So am I. = Me, too.

Suggestion:

الاقتراح:

هيا بنا مصدر الفعل (inf.) Let's +

· Let's play football.

هيا بنا نلعب كرة القدم.

Giving instructions:

إعطاء التعليمات:

لإعطاء التعليمات بفعل شيء ما نبدأ الجملة بمصدر الفعل:

..... مصدر الفعل (Inf.)

- تذكر، يجب أن تؤدي/ تقوم بعمل واجبك المنزلي. . Remember, you have to do your homework.
- Be back at six. عُد في الساعة السادسة تمامًا.

Note

بجب أن مصدر الفعل (inf.) المعدر الفعل (have to + (inf.)

• You have to do your homework.

4

Expressing wishes:

المبير عن الأمنيات:

6.0

Have fun!

إنهني لكم وقتا ممتعاً/ استمتعوا

Asking about information:

السؤال عن معلومة:

A: What are you looking for?

م تبحث؟

B: My sunglasses! I can't find them.

عم ببت نظارني! لا أستطيع أن أجدها.

Offering help:

عرض المساعدة:

A : Don't worry. I'll help you look for them.

لاتفلق. سأساعدك في البحث عنها.

B: Okay. Thanks.

حسنًا. شكرًا.



Listen and complete with one word:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

1. Dad! We're going

والمنا 10 (10 المنا 10 المنا 1

2. back at six.

201746

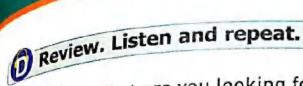
3. You have to your homework.

المنزيدة 6 (20

4. I'm Let's play football.

2017 July





راجع، استمع ورذد،





What are you looking for?



My sunglasses! I can't find them.



Don't worry. I'll help you look for them.



Okay. Thanks.



Let's say it right



- لاحظ أن حرف (k) في silent" (know)" لا ينطق.
- لاحظ أن حرفي (ck) في (back) ينطقان /k/ (ك).
- لاحظ أن حرفي (gh) في silent" (right)" لا ينطقان.

مدونة الأضواء



جمع نقاطك واستبدلها الآن بمجموعة من الهدايا الرائعة الموجودة في انتظارك من متجر الأضواء سجل من خلال هذا الرابط www.aladwaa.com



A Read and write the letter.

- 1. I'm bored.
 So am I. Let's play football.
- 2. Dad! We're going outside.
 Remember, you have to do your homework.
- 3. I know, Dad.

 Be back at six.
- **4.** All right. Bye!
 Bye, kids. Have fun!









B Look and write.

thirsty
hungry
cold
hot







Conversation Time Exercise

and comple	te W	/ith	one	word:	
and comple		-		Washington and State of State	





n and College	رجاية راجح نص الاستماع باخر الكتا
---------------	-----------------------------------

Liste Bye! يدارة سخار الفياطر 2015 إدارة روض الغرج \$ 201. J'll help you look for them. . Thanks.

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):

إدارة مشأة اللتاطر 2015



The boys are doing their homework.

The man is using the computer.

1 They're at the park.

The boys are going to play football.

True	False
[]	amminimi
[]	
[]	(commencer contracts)

Read and circle the odd one:

busy	bad bored		play	إعارة الشراب 2017
3. Where	homework	When	What	العارة نسروة 2017 العارة نسروة 2017
study Watch	tennis	football	basketball	إدارة تشيرا 2015 إدارة أتكنوبر 2016
arch	help	room	wash	



to do your homework. have b) has c) having can't them. finding b) finds c) find fun! Has b) Have c) Are Look and write THREE sentences:	choose the correct an	swer from a, b or	c:
to do your homework. (a) have (b) has (c) having (can'tthem. (d) finding (e) finds (finding (find)	et'sfo	ootball.	
have b) has c) having can't them. finding b) finds c) find fun! Has b) Have c) Are Look and write THREE sentences:	a) played	b) playing	c) play
can't them.) finding b) finds c) find fun!) Has b) Have c) Are Look and write THREE sentences:	Youto	do your homewor	k.
) finding b) finds c) find fun!) Has b) Have c) Are Look and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:	a) have	b) has	c) having
has b) Have c) Are Look and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:	I can't	them.	
) Has b) Have c) Are Look and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:	a) finding	b) finds	c) find
Look and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:	fun!		
Look and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:	a) Has	b) Have	c) Are
			zwaraza zwa zwa
ad! i m going outside/			200
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Punctuate the follow	wing:	E





SB/ WB: P. (20)

Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية





bathroom



غرفة الطعام dining room



غرفة النوم bedroom



garden حديقة المنزل



طرقة (صالة) hall



غرنة المعيشة living room



kitchen مطبخ



garage

Other words

كلمات أخرى

cooki	е
cooki bed	
sure	A

cake رقاقة بسكويت please سرير بالتأكيد

تورتة/كيك من فضلك

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Dan	
Pres	ent
Want	Pinner

Past wanted

Present jump

Past jumped يتنز

Past

irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present

speak

spoke يتحدث

Expressions and phrases

تعبيرات وعبارات

Sounds good. No problem.

Sure. Hold on.

بالتأكيد. انتظر على الهاتف.

لا توجد مشكلة.



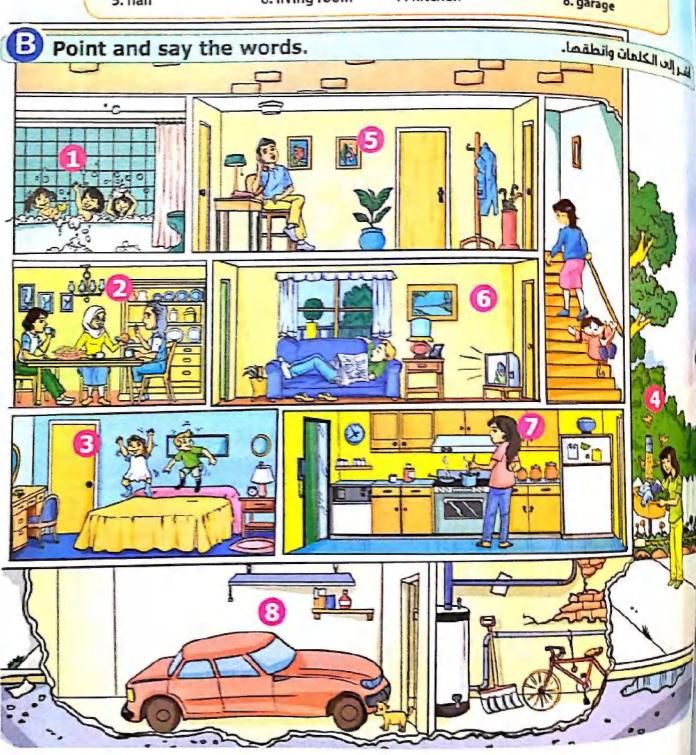


Listen and repeat.

luiss pice.

- 1. bathroom
- 2. dining room
- 3. bedroom
- 4. garden

- 5. hall
- 6. living room
- 7. kitchen
- 8. garage





Read and circle the odd one:

1.	garage	hall	garden	dad	إدارة صبة نصر 2016
2.	play	bathroom	kitchen	living room	يدارة قو السعرس 2016
3.	foot	leg	garage	hand	إدارة شبين الكوم 2017
4.	garden	football	dining room	bedroom	إدارة القداطر 2017

Listen and point.

استمع وأشر.



الآن، استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين.



- A Do you want a cookie?
- 1 No. thanks.
- A What about some cake?
- Mm! That sounds good.



- A Hey, kids! Don't do that!
- 1 What, Mum?
- A Don't jump on the bed!
- B Sorry!



- May I speak to Sameh, please?
- A Sure. Hold on.
- No problem.







Language Functions

Polite request:

المدر بطريقة مصطبقة

الله الله الله (inf.) من فضلك؟ please? بريمكني أن مصدر الفحل (inf.)

A: May I speak to Sameh, please?

ر مستن از اتحدث إلى سامح، من فضلك؟ مريكتن انتظر على الهاتف.

B : Sure. Hold on.

A: No problem.



Listen and complete with one word:

يتمنية راوع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

1. Whatsome cake?

2.I speak to Sameh, please?

3. That good.

4. Do you want a?

Write the words. (See pages 33 - 34)

«الكلمان.

ر تمقدات (34 - 33) بالكتاب المحرسري













Let's say it right

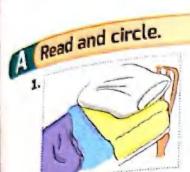


• لاعظ أن حرف (g) في (garage) ينطق / 3/ (ج) أو / d3/ (دج).

و لاحظ أن حرفي (th) في (bathroom) ينطقان / ←/ (ث).







bathroom garden bedroom



dining room garage hall

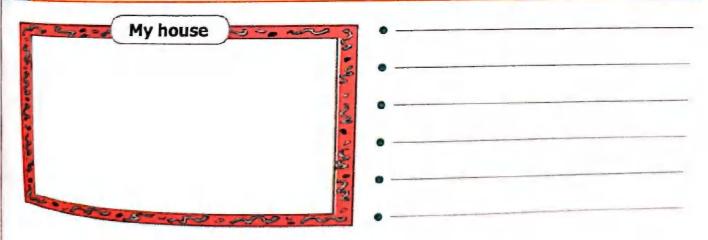


kitchen living room bathroom

B Look at Kareem's house. Label the rooms.



Your turn. Draw your house. Label the rooms.



Word Time | Exercise

	_			*					-
		Listen							
		icton	men	PR 197 19	late.	and the land	OHO	MICHEL!	(A) B)
		LISTEIL	dillu	COILL	TELE	WILLI	OHE	wolu.	14 10
-	100								

_{للاجا}بة راجـ6 ن<mark>ص</mark> الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

- 1. ____jump on the bed!
- 2. Sure. on.
- 3. Hey! Don't do!
- 4. No

2 (Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- 1. There is a woman.
- 2. She is watching TV.
- 3. She is cooking.
- 4. She is in the kitchen.

True

False

2015 -

1917 Al

20175

 (
 (

		,	

3 Read and circle the odd one:

1.	kitchen	garden	bathroom	jump
2.	garage	hall	pen	garden
3.	this	they	these	those
4.	cookie	want	speak	iump

		THE TALL BOOK	
the col	rrect answer from a, b or	C:	
4 Choose	on the bed!		
· · mns	Jumping	c) jump	
a) juii i	I speak to Sameh, pleas	e?	
a) Does	b) May	c) Are	
• Do VOII	a cookie?		
a) want	b) play	c) help	
A What	some cake?		
a) of	b) about	c) on	
Look and write	THREE sentences:	*************************************	
***************************************			دارة نيروة 2017
Punctuate the fo	ollowing:		
• may i speak to mo			

For more exercises لمزيد من التدريبات

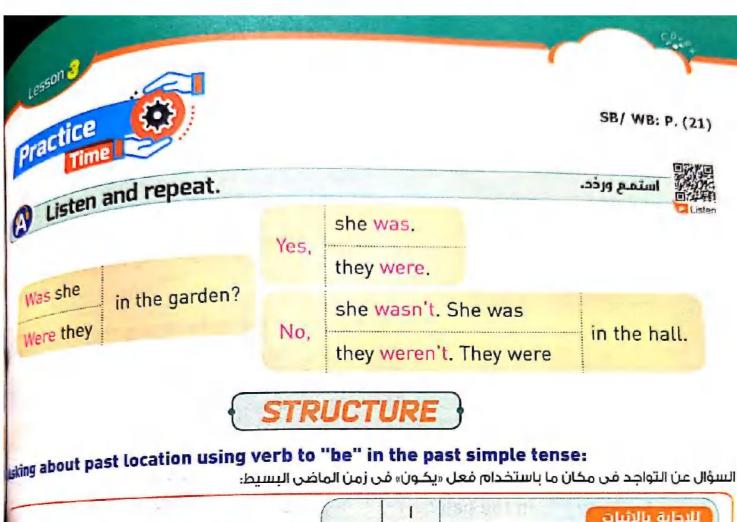


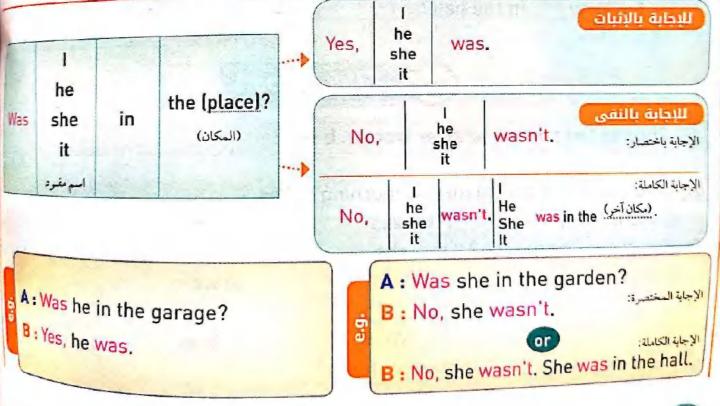


إدارة الخلينة ١٥ ٥٤

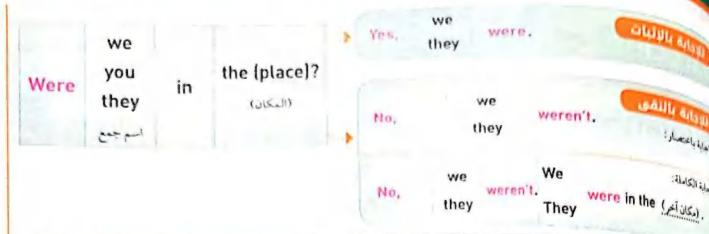
Cumulative Exercise [Lessons 1 & 2]

Listen and	circle the word with the	short vowel: 🕡	· Pro
		. (like - kids) d.	dad - plane
2 Read and cl	Ircle the odd one:		
 tiving room bored film 	dining room eat bedroom	kids thirsty garden	bathroom hungry
4. Sameh	Khaled	Ali	living room Manar
3 Choose the	correct answer from a	, b or c:	
a) in	b) on	c) at	
	b) garage		oom .
a) cleans	b) clean B: So am b) hungry	c) cleanin I. Let's play football.	g
4 Look and an	swer the questions:	o, am sty	
1 : Where was he?	A: What is he doing?	A: Is it a kitchen?	A: Where do you see
28		B:	









A: Were you in the kitchen?

B: Yes, I was.

A: Were they in the dining room?

B: No, they weren't.



الإجابة المختصرة:

B: No, they weren't. They were in the living room

Note

- لاحظ تحول "Were you" في السؤال إلى "Was" أو "We were" في الإجابة.

A: Were you in the hall? B : Yes, I was.

A: Were you in the garden? B: Yes, we were.



Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1. Were you in the bathroom this morning? - Yes, I 2017 a) were b) was c) am 2. Was she in the garden? - Yes, she خوراب 2016 a) was b) wasn't c) were 3.they in the hall? 2016 34 a) Is b) Were c) Was 4. Wasin the bathroom? a) they b) you c) he

Disten and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

استمع وردد. ثم تدرب مع زمیل.



Were they in the bathroom?

1 Yes, they were.



Was she in the living room?

O No, she wasn't. She was in the kitchen.



Was it in the garage?

Yes, it was.



Were they in the dining room?

Yes, they were.



Was he in the hall? 0

Yes, he was.



Were you in the kitchen?

No, I wasn't. I was in the living room.



Were you in the bedroom?

Yes, we were.



(a) Was she in the bathroom?

No, she wasn't. She was in the garden.



C Look at page 20. Point to the picture and practise with a partner:

انظر صفحة 20 بالكتاب المحرسى. أشر إلى الصورة وتدرب مع زميل كما في المثال الأتي:

S1: Were they in the bathroom?

52: Yes, they were.



استمع وغـن.

Listen and sing along.

Were You in the Living Room?

Were you in the living room?
The living room? The living room?
Were you in the living room?

No, I wasn't. I was in the garden!
Was he in the living room?
The living room? The living room?
Was he in the living room?
No, he wasn't. He was in the garden!

Were you in the dining room?
The dining room? The dining room?
Were you in the dining room?
No, we weren't. We were in the hall!
Were they in the dining room?

The dining room? The dining room?

Were they in the dining room?

No, they weren't. They were in the hall!







Was she in the bedroom? Was she in the bedroom? Was she in the kitchen? Was she in the bedroom? Was she in the bedroom? Was she in the was she in the bedroom? Was she in the bedroom? Was she in the was she in the bedroom? Was she in the was she in the bedroom? Was she in the bedroom? Was she in the bedroom?	W	rite.									
Was he in the kitchen? The questions and answers. Was she in the bedroom? Was he in the was he was he in the was he wa	/er	e they	n the g	arden?		2.	No.	M -	as she in	the bath	room?
Was she in the bedroom? Was he in the was he in the bedroom?	as	he in t	he kitcl	nen?		4.			as she in	the hall	?
Was she in the bedroom? Was he in the was he in the bedroom?	qui	estion	s and	answ	ers.						201
was she in the bedroom:									P	九九	o all
Was she in the kitchen? 4. Was he in	as	she in	the be	droom?		2.	C.C.		Was h	e in the	hall?
	35 !	she in	the kit	chen?		4.			Was h	e in the	garden?
Yes Yes,						6.		9			

Practice Time (Exercise

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- 1. She is in the living room.
- 2. She is cooking.
- 3. She is watching TV.
- 4. She is in the kitchen.

True False

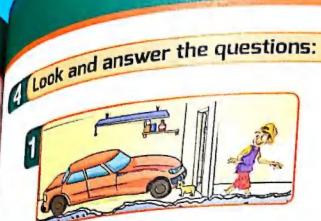
2017 _{الم}اثارين

2 Read and circle the odd one:

1.	dad	boy	find	girl	
2.	piano	bathroom	bedroom	living room	ا <u>ن</u> ال لا گرور 2016
3.	go	garden	run	sleep	چەفىر 2017
4.	What	Where	How	were	زامبى 2016
				MELE	2017

3 (Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

1	was in the restaurant.		
a) They	b) We	c) She	إنسورس 2014
2. Was she in the ga	rden? - Yes, she	c) she	
a) were	b) was		أمَسَةُ الشَاطِ 2015
3	you at the cinema?	c) wasn't	
a) Was			2014 كارولىك
	b) Were	c) Is	
No, I wasn't.	in the kitcl	nen.	انب خر 2016
a) isn't	b) wasn't	c) was 4	
	-	C) 44G3	



A: Where was he?



A: Were they in the living room?



A: Was she in the dining room?



A: Was he in the kitchen?

B:

Look and write THREE sentences:



Punctuate the following:

imet fatma on monday/

For more exercises لمزيد من التدريبات





Cumulative Exercise (Lessons 1 → 3

				_	
Listen and circ	le the word with th	e short vowe	el:		O CO
		c. (garden -	ماع بأخر الكتاب.	للإجابة راجع نص الاستد	
	plete with one wo			room - bored)
Z Listen and Con	threfe with one wo	ı u.			
1. Was she in the	ro	om?	ع بأخر الكتاب.	للإجابة راجع نص الاستم	\
2.	football on Frida	y.			
3. We're	outside.				
4. May I	to Ali, pleas	se?			
3 Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b or c:			
1. Hey! Don't do	!				
a) that	b) thes in the dining		c) those		
a) eat	b) cook the gar	<	c) wash		
a) of	b) on		c) in		975
a) bathroom	b) bed wer the questions	room	c) garag	е	
The second control of	wer the questions				
1	2	32		4	
A: Were they in the bathroom? B:	A: Where can you see it?	ou A:lsth	nis a living m?	A: Was he in hall?	n the



SB/ WB: P. (22)

Vocabulary

المفردات اللعوية



لاحظ نطق حرفي الـ (fl) في الكلمات الأتيــة:



علم flag



يرغوث flea



flat aem



ذبابة/ يطير fly



يطفو float



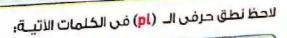
زهرة flower



فلوت flute (آلة نفخ موسيقية)



قشرة flake





برقوق plums



طبق plate





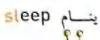
طائرة aeroplane نبات



Unit 11









بزاق (حشرة رخوة) slug



زحليقة slide



بطـیء slow



slipper



كم (الرداء) sleeve



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:



b.

sleeve - hen إدارة أجا 2017



d.





Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد.

الآتية: من الكلمات الآتية: (ft - pl - sl) في الكلمات الآتية:





flag



fly



play



plum



sleep



slide

B Listen and circle fl, pl or sl.

استمع وضع دانزة حول اه أو ام أو اا.



2. flute 5. flea

3. steep

1. plate plant







n pl sl





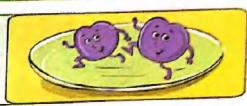
Read the sentences.

اقرأ الجمل،

1 The fly and the flea float on the flag.



The plums play on the plate.



The slug sleeps on the slide.



Listen and write fl, pl or sl.

استمع واكتب اد أو pl أو fl.



Lplay

4 sleeve

2. slow

3. flake

5. flat

-eeve

5. ____at

3. ____ake



Circle and write.

1.

4.



eep

ate



pl

aero --- ane

5.



ide

3.





tso

ag

True

Look, read and tick "True or False".

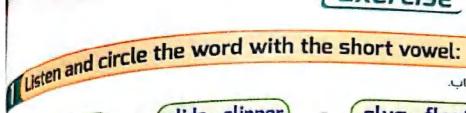
pl

fl



- 1. The cat is playing with a slug.
- 2. The man is sleeping.
- 3. There are flowers on the table.
- 4. There is a plate on the slide.

Now write your own sentence. Then tick "True or False".





ر الكتاب.

7 110000	部第
للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر	Lister

	prune - plum
	pruie
Ď.	إهارة منشأة الفنطر 2015
	201-7



sme	ll -	smile

إدارة عزية البرج 2015

إدارة بس مزار 2015

Listen and complete with one word:

للاحاية راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

1. The ship and the boat on the sea.

1The plums play on the

The slug sleeps on the

The man is

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



There	is	a	fl	ea.
		_		vu.

There is a cat on the flag.

1 There is a fly.

There are two books.

True			Fa	ls	e
	1	1			. 11

**********		**********
******	, ,	

(
[*************

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	eat	fly	flag	play
2.	sleep	flower	tree	grass
3.	smell	speak	spell	spring
4.	slug	slippers	flea	fly

5 Look and answer the questions:



A: What is this?

B:

إدارة الوايلي 2016



A: Is this a flea?

R	www.common.com
	THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O

إدارة طلحا 2017



1015 April 1015

2013/1/4

interior ...

A: Is it an aeroplane?

														G									
В	•		b	P	6	p	1		1		3	9	4			,	+		4				



A: What is he doing?

B .		
	**********************	in contrast contract of

إدارة الجمر ل 2017

6 Look and write THREE sentences:

•	«/////////////////////////////////////
•	



لمزيد من التدريبات For more exercises



Cumulative Exercise Lessons $1 \rightarrow 4$

poad and write	(True	"T"	or	False	"F"):
DOOD BITTO	No. of Persons and	and the same of	The second second		



- 1. There are two windows.
- 2. The man is watching TV.
- 3. There are two pictures.
- 4. There is a table.

True	False
()	***************************************
{·······)	

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

ı.He	***************************************	at	home.
F 110	*****************************	at	nome.

- a) were b) was
- A: lam bored. B: So
- a) is b) are
- you in the garden?
- b) Was
- c) Is (A: Where do you? B: In the bedroom.
- a) sleep
- b) cook
- c) play

c) am

c) weren't

look and write THREE sentences:



Punctuate the following:

were hani and abeer in the kitchen/



Unit 11 Revision

Conversation Time

Ramy I'm bored - أنا أشعر بالملل.

So am I. Let's play football. حوانا كذلك. هيا بنا نلعب كرة القدم.

Dad! We're going outside. Ramy

Ramy's dad : Remember, you have to do your homework. - ينكر، يجب أن تؤدى واجبك المنزلي.

: I know, Dad Ramy

-أناأعرف، يا أبي.

Ramy's dad : Be back at six.

- عُد في الساعة السادسة تمامًا.

Ramy : All right. Bye! -رهر كذلك. مع السلامة!

Ramy's dad : Bye, kids. Have fun!

م السلامة، يا أطفال. استمتعوا!

Word Time

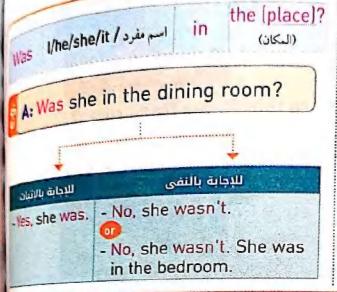
	Vocabulary	المفردات اللغوية	
bathroom	حمّام	dining room	إن الطعسام
bedroom	غرفة النوم	garden	مةليزل
hall	طرقة (صالة)	living room	السبن
kitchen	مطبخ	garage	S.

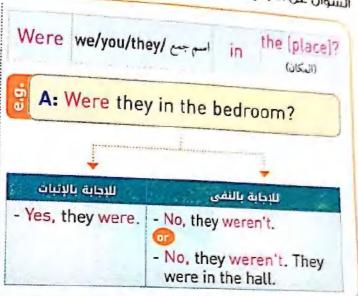


Practice Time

about past location using verb to "be" in the past simple tense: يكون» في زمن الماضي البسيط،

السؤال عن التواجد في مكان ما باستخدام فعل «يكون» في زمن الماضي البسيط؛





Phonics Time

fl /fl/	pl /pl/	/	\$	l /sl/
علم	play	يلعب	sleep	ينام
ذبابة/ يطير	plums	برقوق	slide	زحليقة
فلوت (آلة نفخ موسيقية)	plate	طبق	slipper	شبثب
برغوث	plant	نبات	slug	بزاق (حشرة رخوة)
يطفو	aeroplane	طائرة	slow	بطيء
قشرة			sleeve	كم (الرداء)
شقة				
زهرة			1 2 12 9	

Writing Time

Look and answer the questions: (Answered examples):



A: Were they in the bathroom?

B: Yes, they were.



A: What is this?

B: It's a flag.



A: Are they in the living room?

B: No, they aren't. They're in the bedroom,



A: Where are they?

B: They're at home.

2 Look and write THREE sentences: (Answered examples):

- They're in the dining room.
 - They're eating cookies.
 - They're happy.
- There is a boy in the living room.
 - He is watching TV.
 - He is eating pizza.
- There is a man using the computer.
 - Ramy and Kareem are bored.
 - They want to play football.







Practise Writing

Look and answer the questions:

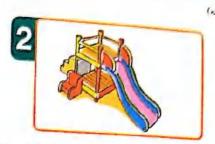


A: Where were they?



A: What is this?

B :



A: What can you see?

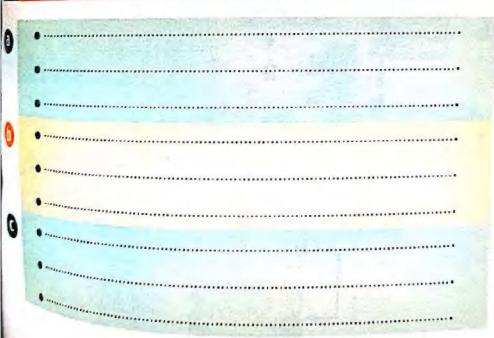
B :



A: Was he in the garage?

B :

Look and write THREE sentences:









Check Your Vocabulary

Give the meanings in English:

District Contracts	بلعب كرة القدم		يشعر بالملال		
* 01117	پېچت ع	palacono di mara	استمتعوا	CONTRACTOR CONTRACTOR	- 4
	مطبخ	1 1	رحليقة	17 conservation and page	1,312
***************************************	علم	west (account of the country)	حديقة المتزل	F B Charles Co. Lat Page 2	7
140 mark 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1 m 1	يطفو		صالة (طرقة)	There are a service and a	The state of
30414041((O1)09444)	طائوة	*****************	ضق	5 6-1 0.12 cm (a-1) p (a-2) 2 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 3 7 5 7 5	
**************************************	حمَّام	\$ part \$ 1 m in to \$1.5, \$2 m in to \$1.5 m i	فلوت (الدّعج موسيفية)		اندوة

Complete the puzzle:















Does it begin with fl, pl or sl? Listen and write.

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بآخر الكتاب. 3. _____ 4. ____ 5. _____ 6.__

Unscramble and write.

nindgi orom _____ 1bodmoer _____

schkenit _____

7.allh

- 2. moobarth _____
- 4. niilvg moor _____
- **6.** ragega _____
- 8. drnega _____

Look and write.



-bedroom?



Yes, _____



kitchen?

A. Listening

the word will the	is and since the word with the short	rt vowe	U
-------------------	--------------------------------------	---------	---

بالدية بلدة لها الاستماع ناخر الكتاب

slide - kitchen b. (flute - slug) c.

hot - float

d. sleep - bed

Listen and complete with one word:

للاصلاة راحج نص الاستماع بأخر الختاب

- Kareem and Ramy bored?
- 2. My father's car is in the
- in the bedroom. 3. Mona is
- play football.

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- She is cooking. 1.
- She is in the kitchen. 2.
- There are two fridges. 3.
- There is a clock on the wall.



Read and circle the odd one:

1.	bedroom	slide	living room	bathroom
2.	play	sleep	know	sleeve
3.	good	bored	jump	hungry
4.	plate	aeroplane	bus	taxi

Unit (11) Test (1) A. Listening

	The state of the s	and the second second second second	
	the word with the sl	hort vowel:	
Listen and circle	the word with	ع راخر الكتاب.	Lainen.
	Service and the service of the servi	hot - float	وكرية راحج نص الاستما
a. slide - kitchen	b. Hute stab	not - rtoat	d. sleep.
2 Listen and comp	lete with one word:	ر المالية المالية	
		ored?	الاستتما الاستتما
1	Kareem and Ramy bo		
My father's car is	in the	nm	
3. Mona is	in the bedroo	J111.	
	play football.		
	B. Red	ading	
Read and write (True "T" or False "F"	'):	
			True
. She is cooking.	TO THE STATE OF THE PARTY OF TH		
2. She is in the kito	hen.		
There are two fri			[]
			· [] [
There is a clock	on the wall.		(
Read and circle th	ne odd one:		
bedroom	slide	living room	bathroom
play	sleep	know	sleeve

bored

aeroplane

hungry

taxi

jump

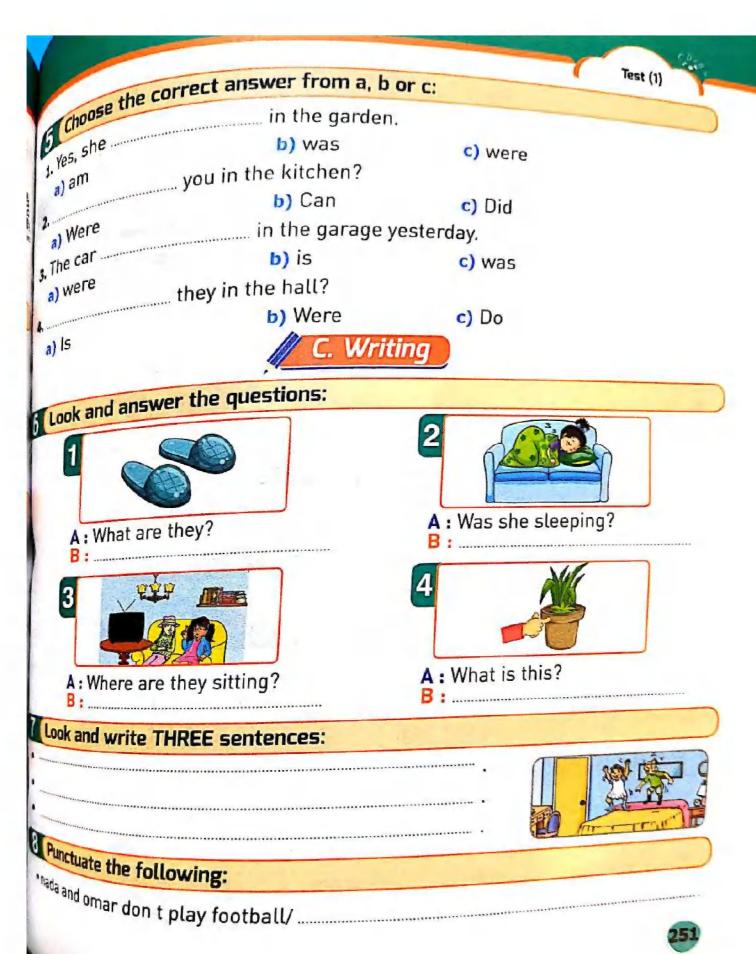
bus

3.

4.

good

plate



Unit (11) Test (2) Selected from Schools' Examinations

A. Listening

							chart	vowel:
111	Listen and	circle	the	word	with	the	SHULL	

الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.	ية راجع نص	1-11
-----------------------	------------	------

a.	plum - blue
	2016 : 1: 14

b. (cake - slipper)

c. <u>kid - play</u> اوارة غرب طنطا 2016

d.

_	- 40
look	-
look	- Kne
-	
261.	The same of the sa

10144

2015.4

2015 M

20151

2 Listen and complete with one word:

للاحابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

- 1. She at home.
- 2. I'm watching TV in theroom.
- 3. You have to do your
- 4. That sounds

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



True

- 1. The boy is sleeping.
- 2. There are flowers on the table.
- 3. There is a book on the chair.
- 4. The cat is playing with a dog.

4 Read and circle the odd one:

1.	kids	flag	boys	girls
2.	bathroom	bedroom	river	dining room
3.	garage	salt	room	hall
4.	train	aeroplane	bus	garage

una jarja

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

c) |

MITTER

2 May I

c) speaking

in the kitchen. ادارة شمير الكوم 2015

c) were

إدراء قرفترين 2015

Was he in the school? - Yes, he c) wasn't a) were C. Writing

6 Look and answer the questions:



A: What are they doing?

إدارة الجيزة 2016



A: What's this?

إدارة طلخا 2017

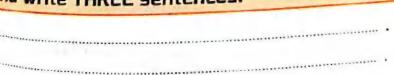


A: What is that?



A: Was the slug in the bed?

Look and write THREE sentences:





8 Punctuate the following:

was ahmed at the living room, nour/

إدارة نسيرا و 1 10





Around the House في أنحاء المنزل



Unit Objectives:

Conversation Time:

- Ask for and give information on the phone.
 - السؤال عن و إعطاء معلومات على الهاتف.
- Identify speakers in a conversation.
 - التعرف الى المتحدثين في محادثة.

Word Time:

- Write short sentences.
 - ختابة جمل قصيرة.
- Read short sentences.
 - قراءة جمل قصيرة.
- Learn vocabulary: Daily activities. • تعلم المفردات اللغوية: الأنشطة اليومية.

أهداف الوحدة:

Practice Time:

- Make statements about past actions. • عمل جمل خبري<mark>ة عن أحداث في الماضي.</mark>
- Use the simple past with regular verbs (positive and negative)
- إستخدام الماضي البسيط مع الافعال المئتظمة في (الإثبات و النَّفي).

Phonics Time:

- Distinguish between sounds of (sm,sn,sp).
 - * النمييا بين أصوات "sm, sn, sp".
- Associate sound of letters with written form.
 - الربط بين أصوات الحروف و طريقة ختابتها.

around

SB/ WB P (33)

Vocabu	lary	المفردات اللغوبة

Hella. منزل Hella.

please من فضلك number من مغلك okay

museum منحف Monday منحف cinema

idea فكرة pencil (WB)

adjectives تالصفات

sorry آسف bored

المنضادات Opposites

there	هناك	here	lin
wrong (adj.)	خطأ	right (adj.)	Carren
good (adj.)	جيد	bad (adj.)	سيئ

تعبیرات و عبارات Expressions and phrases

Characters of the conversation

شخصيات المحادثة







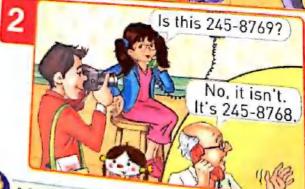


Story of the conversation فصة المحادثة

Mona's mum and dad are in the kitchen. Mona is in the kitchen talking on the phone. She'll try to call be

Listen and repeat.







E Listen and point to the speakers.

المتحدثين، المتحدثين،

Role-play the conversation with a partner.

الخل النجار للمحادثة مع زميل،





Asking about and giving information on the phone:

السؤال عن و إعطاء معلومات على الماتف:

(اسم الشخص) there, please?

مرحبًا. هل.... موجود، من فضلك؟

A: Hello. Is Kareem there, please?

مرحبًا. هل كريم موجود، من فضلك؟

B: I'm sorry. You have the wrong number.

آسف. لقد اتصلتِ بالرقم الخطأ.

Apologizing:

الاعتذار:

A: Sorry.

B: That's okay. Good-bye.

حسناً لا عليكِ. مع السلامة.

Expressing feelings:

التمسر عن المشاعر :

(الفاعل) + v. to "be" (am/is/are) + adj. (صفة)

I'm bored.

أنا أشعر بالملل.

Suggestion:

الإقتراح:

هيا بنا مصدر الفعل (inf.) + Let's

A: Let's go to the museum.

هيا بنا نذهب إلى المتحف.

8:No, I was at the museum on Monday.

لا، أنا كنت بالمتحف يوم الإثنين.

Note

• on Monday

on Wednesday

• نستخدم "on" قبل أيام الأسبوع :

ما رأيك في؟ + ing....? + ing....? (اسم) How about + noun

A:How about the cinema? 8:Good idea!

ما رأيك في السينما؟

فكرة جيدة!



Listen and complete with one word:

للاحابة راحة نص الاستماع باخر الختاب.

- 1. You the wrong number.
- 3. Is Kareem here,
- **4.** Is ______ 245-8768?

Review. Listen and repeat.

راجع. استمع وردد.

- I'm bored. Let's go to the museum.
- No, I was at the museum on Monday.
- How about the cinema?
- Good idea!



Let's say it right



الاط أن حرف [w] في silent" (wrong) " لا ينطق.

النظال حرف (cinema) ما ينطق /5/ إذا أتى بعده (e-i-y) كما في (cinema).

العقال حرفي (th) في (there/this) ينطقان / ð/ (ذ).

العظالة حرف [5] في (please) ينطق <mark>|2</mark>/ (ز).

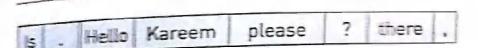


Unstramble, write and number.

Nis 245-8769 Is ?

okay That's · · Good-bye

- Sorry



sorry . I'm You number have wrong the .

it isn't - No , is This 245-8768 -

Read and match.

- Minet are you looking for?

 My pencil.
- ls this your pencil?
- thow about this pencil? Is this your pencil?









Unit 12

Conversation Time | Exercise

-	-				-			
				Company of the Compan				word:
	-	Lieton	and	COMIN	LOTO	WHIT	OHE	WEHLE.
		PISCELL	CHILL	FRITT	VE VE	ARECHI		

**	_
1	-
6.0	- 13
100	
-	

للاجابة راجع نص الاستماع باخر الكتاب.

1.	1 m			
2.	I was at the	1 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	on	Monday.
3,	How	the cin	em	a?

4.idea!

2 Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- 1. The boy is taking a photo.
- 2. The man is jumping.
- 3. The woman is washing the dishes.
- They are in the kitchen.

True

.....) (...

	6			,	,					4	1				L				1		-		1	
				,		4	-	*	1			7	-	,		-	,		-				 	. 1

3 Read and circle the odd one:

1.	hungry	shampoo	hot	bored	3015
2.	play		1100	Dored	
1	play	Monday	Tuesday	Friday	
3.	museum	bakery	number	cinema	Mya
4.	sorry		Hamber		
TO POLICE	Doilly	wrong	happy	let	

this 245-782342 Conversation Time this 245-78234? b) Is c) Does You have the wrong number. c) going a) happy 3. Let's _____football. b) play c) plays a) playing Kareem there, please? b) Are c) Is a) Were Look and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following: • let s go to the park on monday/

إدارة السراف في ال

لمزيد من التدريبات For more exercises







Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية



SB/ WB: P. (24)

Daily activities:



wash my hands أغسل يدي



practise the piano تتدرب على عزف البيانو



brush my teeth أغسل أسناني بالفرشاة



dance ترقص



clean my room أنظف حجرتى



play video games يلعب ألعاب الفيديو





call a friend تصل بصدين



bake cookies بعزرفائق البكويت

Other words كلمات أخرى Whose? pickles لبن keys لمن / ملك من؟ music موسيقي

milk

Word Time

تصریف اللفعال (Conjugation of verbs

	Regular	verbs	ظمة	أفعال منتذ	
present		Past	Present		Past
wash	يغسل	washed	brush	يغسل بالفرشاة	brushed
clean	ينظف	cleaned	call	يتصل/ بنادي	called
practise	يتدرب	practised	dance	يرقص	danced
play	يلعب	played	bake	يخبز	baked
look	ينظر	looked	listen	يستمع	listened
watch (WB)	يشاهد	watched	~~~		

	Irres	ular verbs	بير منتظمه	أفعال غ	
Present		Past	Present		Past
am-is/are	يكون	was/were	do	يفعل/يعمل	did
know	يعرف	knew	ride (WB)	يركب	rode
make (WB)	يصنع	made	***************************************		

Expre	essions and phra	يرات و عبارات ases	
don't know.	أنا لا أعرف.	Let's look.	هيا بنا ننظر.
wash the car (WB)		watch videos (WB)	يشاهد أفلام فيدير
play basketball (WB)	يلعب كرة السلة	make a sandwich (WB)	يعمل ساندونش
ride a bike (WB)	يركب دراجة	do homework (WB)	يؤدي يقوم بعسل الواجب المنزلي



A Listen and repeat.

استمع وردد.

1. wash my hands

2. brush my teeth

3. clean my room

4. call a friend

5. practise the piano 6. dance

7. play video games

8. bake cookies



Point and say the words.

أند إلى الكلمات وانطقها.

























Read and circle the odd one:

		cookies	watch	ride	إفارة احاسيا 16 201
	talk			choos	2010 -
1.	hands	teeth	arms	shoes	Trime Sec. (Sc.
2.		clean	room	dance	بحارة دمياط 2017
3.	wash		hue	train	ادارة كامر الدوار 2017
1	piano	bike	bus	(Sili	

Listen and point.

استمع وأشر.

الآن، استمع وأشر إلى المتحدثين. Now, listen and point to the speakers.



- A is there any milk? Are there any pickles?
- 1 don't know. Let's look.



- A Whose keys are these?
- 1 don't know.



- A What are you doing?
- [®] What?
- What are you doing?
- l'm listening to music.





Asking about what someone is doing:

السال عما يفعله شخص ما:

A: What are you doing? B: I'm listening to music.



Listen and complete with one word:

1. I'm to music.

2. Whose are these?

3. Are any pickles?

4. What are you?

للاحابة راجح نص الاستماع بأخر الختاب.

July July

Write the words. (See pages 33 - 34)

فرني الصفحات (34 - 33) بالكتاب المحرسي.

















Let's say it right (

• لاحظ أن حرفي (sh) في (wash/brush) ينطقا / [/ (ش).

• لاحظ أن عرفي (th) في (teeth) ينطقان /⊖/ (ث).

المطال حرف (clean/call/practise) ينطق /k/ (ك). المطال حرف (clean/call/practise) ينطق /k/ (ك).

المنظان سوف (c) دانمًا ما ينطق /s/ إذا أتى بعده (e-i-y) كما في (dance).

و المعلقان / k/ (ك) من يعلق الدر المعلقان / k/ (ك).



A Read and circle.



brush my teeth wash my hands wash the car



wash my hands practise the piano ride a bike



watch videos play basketball play video games



call a friend clean my room do homework





bake cookies make a sandwich call a friend



bake cookies dance play video games



dance practise the piano brush my teeth





watch TV practise the piano call a friend

Write the questions and answers.



What's she doing? She's baking cookies.



What's he doing?



Unit 12

Word Time | Exercise

	-	Listen a			-				
200	1 6	1							
100		licton :	3136	COMM	nto	was and the	ana	MICHOLD .	()
		431611	allu	COLLIN	PILE	WILLI	HILL	WILLIE	10
	1000								6 9

للرجابة راجع نص الاستماع بآخر الكتاب.

True

.....

2016 ما

يادةرسكود 2016

ر روبياني 2015 روبياني

والرن طعة 2017

الغية 2015

False

- 1. The man is playing games.
- 2. I don't _____cookies.
- 3. Clean the room andyour hands.
- 4. I brush my after meals.

2 (Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- 1. The boy is sleeping.
- 2. I can see a girl.
- 3. There is a window.
- 4. He is in the bedroom.

Read and circle the odd one:

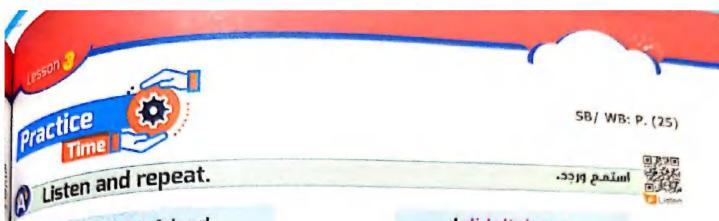
		1			
1.	video	good	bad		2013
2.	wash	Manager Commission	Dau	sad	افرب فسعلة 2016 ا
-	The same of the sa	eat	dance	friend	2016 12-7
3.	call	watch	an male		2014 1400
4.	cake	CHI COLOR DE CONTRA	garden	bake	
	cune	bake	chocolate	cookie	
1			A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	COUNT	

FORTP	ct answer from a, b o ere any milk?	r c:
choose the corre		
th	ere any milk?	
and the section of th	b) Are	c) Were
a) Is th	ere any pickles?	
- Part of the Part	b) Are	c) Was
a) 15	b) looks	
Idon't Know. Let 5	b) looks	c) look
a) looking	are these?	
a) key	b) keys	c) book
Look and write TH	REE sentences:	
		8000
***************************************	***************************************	
Punctuate the follo		
Morage tue toff	owing:	
didn t clean my roo	m on friday/	

إدارة شيس القوم 1116

Cumulative Exercise |Lessons 1 & 2

		LESSONS TW Z	
Listen and circle	e the word with the s	hort vowel: 🕡	
		ستماع بآخر الكتاب.	الاندارة راجع نص الان
a. good - house	b. room - look	c. milk - call d.	
Read and circle	the odd one:		
1. call	dance	clean	teeth
2. games	museum	cinema	restaurant
3. bored	Monday	good	bad
4. mushroom	s pickles	keys	spaghetti
Choose the cor	rect answer from a, l	o or c:	
1. How	the cinema?		
a) about	b) but	c) boat	
2.	my hands.		
a) brush	b) wash	c) play	
3. I want to	some coo		
a) bake	"b) dance	c) watch	
4.	Kareem there?	-,	
a) Are	b) Am	c) Is	1
4 Look and answ	er the questions:		
A: What's she doing?	A: Where are they going?	A: What's he doing?	A: What are they
B:		B:	100

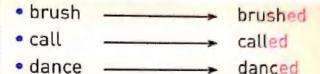




I called a friend.

ach		washed
wash		cleaned
• clean		practised
 practise 		played
• play	-	played

I didn't dance.



bake baked

STRUCTURE

he past simple tense:

play

زمن الماضي التسبط:

Usage

الاستخدام

The past simple tense is used for expressing an action that happened and ended in the past at a certain time.

- يستخدم زمن الماضي البسيط للتعبير عن فعل حدث في الماضي وانتهي في وقت محدد.

• I brushed my teeth yesterday.

She cleaned her room two days ago.

التكوين Form

1- Regular verbs:

الأفعال المنتظمة:

• يتكون زمن الماضي البسيط من التصريف الثاني للفعل:

(ed/d/ied) + مصدر الفعل (inf.) + (الفاعل)

• يضاف "ed" في نهاية معظم الأفعال المنتظمة:

• wash — washed

call —→ called

• practise — practised dance — danced

• عند انتهاء الفعل بـ"e" يضاف "d" فقط في نهاية الفعل:

• cry —→ cried

 study — studied و إما إذا انتهى الفعل بـ "y" مسبوقة بحرف متحرك "a - e - i - o - u" فيضاف "ed" في نهاية الفعل: 🧃 • play —— played stay → stayed عند انتهاء بعض الأفعال بحرف ساكن مسبوق بحرف متحرك يضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير عند إضافة "ed": • stop —→ stopped drop —→ dropped 2- Irregular verbs: المُعَالَ غَيْرُ الْمُنْتَظِّمَةُ: (تَحَفْظُ) (فعل غير منتظم) r irregular verb (الفاعل) subject 6.9 know —→ knew make —→ made • ride —→ rode Key words الكلمات الدالة • yesterday أمس منذ ago • فات مرة once • last (week / month / year etc.) السبوع - الشهر - العام ... إلخ) الماضي • We washed our hands three hours ago. He baked cookies last Friday.

Negative

النفت

...... مصدر الفعل (.linf.) + didn't + (inf.) مصدر الفعل (.subject

عظ النفي نضيف "didn't" قبل التصريف الأول للفعل (مصدر الفعل):

، إذا انتهى الفعل بـ "y" مسبوقة بحرف ساكن يحذف حرف الـ "y" ويضاف "ied":

They practised the piano yesterday.

They didn't practise the piano yesterday.

She called a friend last April.

Neg. She didn't call a friend last April.

e.g.

Yes/No questions

السؤال بـ "صل "

? مصدر الفعل (inf.) + (الفاعل) ?

للإجابة بالإثبان	للإجابة بالنفى
ب بولسان	الاجابة المختصرة: - No, + subject (الفاعل) + didn't.
. Yes,+subject (الفاعا) + did.	الاجابة الكاملة:
	- No, + subject (الفاعل) + didn't. Subject (الفاعل) + كالتصريف الثاني للفعل + (الفاعل)

A: Did you dance yesterday?

للإجابة بالإثبات	للإجابة بالنفى
	B: No, I didn't.
B: Yes, I did.	
	B: No, I didn't. I cleaned my room.

• لاحظ عند الإجابة تحول "you" إلى "we" أو "|".

e.g.

A: Did Mona play video games five days ago?

للإجابة بالإثبات	للإجابة بالنفى
B: Yes, she did.	B: No, she didn't. B: No, she didn't. She practised the piano five days ago.

• لاحظ عند الإجابة تحول الأسماء إلى ضمائر: "Mona" في السؤال، تحول إلى "she" في الإجابة.



Wh-questions

السؤال بـ"كلمة الاستفهام."

? مصدر الفعل (inf.) + (الفاعل) + did + subject (كلمة الإستفهام) Question word

زيداية:

.....التصريف الثاني للفعل + (الفاعل) Subject

ģ

A: What did he do yesterday?

B: He practised the piano yesterday.

6

A: What did they do two days ago?

B: They played video games two days ago.

Note

	Emphatic	pronouns		ضمائر التوكيد	
	ect pronouns ضمائر الفاعل		Pos	sessive adje عفات الملكية	
I He She It We You They	أنا هى هو / هى (لغير العاقل) نحن أنت / أنتما / أنتم / أنتن هم / هُن	my his her its our your their		+ noun الشيء المملوك	ملكو ملكوا ملكوا ملكوا (لغير العاقل) ملكوا ملكوا ملككم ملكوا ملككم

"المغلسخنام صفات الملكية قبل الأسماء "nouns" للتعبير عن الملكية:

e.g.

• | brushed my teeth.

She washed her hands.



the correct answer from a, b or c: his room. Life didn't -Milly problem b) call c) clean a) dance *He _____his hands yesterday. POLIT INCARE LAS b) washed c) wash a) washes call a friend yesterday. 2017 Magaliticated b) doesn't c) didn't a) don't LShe ____cookies yesterday. امارة للوب 2015 c) bake b) bakes a) baked أستمع وردد. ثم تدرب مع زميل. Busten and repeat. Then practise with a partner.

O He brushed his teeth.

He didn't wash his hands.



Q I washed my hands.

I didn't brush my teeth.



Unit 12

3 She practised the piano.
She didn't bake cookies.



We baked cookies.

We didn't practise the piano.



You cleaned your room.
You didn't play video games.



They played video games.

They didn't clean their room.



C Look at page 24. Point to the picture and practise with a partner: وهفحة 24 بالكتاب المدرسي. أشر إلى الصورة وتدرب مع زميل كما في المثال الآتي:

S. They danced.



S₂: They didn't bake cookies.

O Listen and sing along.

استمم وغن،



Today Is Monday



Today is Monday. Today is Monday. I brushed my teeth. I didn't clean my room. He didn't clean his room. Today is Tuesday. Today is Tuesday.

I brushed my teeth.

I washed my hands.

I didn't clean my room. He didn't clean his room.

Today is Wednesday.

Today is Wednesday.

I brushed my teeth.

I washed my hands.

I called a friend.

I didn't clean my room.

He didn't clean his room.

Today is Thursday.

Today is Thursday.

I brushed my teeth.

I washed my hands.

I called a friend.

I practised the piano.

I didn't clean my room.

He didn't clean his room.

Today is Friday.

Today is Friday.

I brushed my teeth.

I washed my hands.

I called a friend.

I practised the piano.

I played video games.

I didn't clean my room.

He didn't clean his room.

Today is Saturday.

Today is Saturday.

I brushed my teeth.

I washed my hands.

I called a friend.

I practised the piano.

I played video games.

I baked cookies.

I didn't clean my room.

He didn't clean his room.

Today is Sunday.

Today is Sunday.

I brushed my teeth.

I washed my hands.

I called a friend.

I practised the piano.

I played video games.

I baked cookies.

I danced and danced.

I didn't clean my room.

He didn't clean his room.









Saturday	Days of the week	أيام الأسبوع	
Tuesday	Sunday السبت	Monday الأحد	لاننين
Friday	ושלט Wednesday	Thursday الأربعاء	لحميس
	الجمعة		



Write.

7.

8.

1.	call a friend	-	called	a friend
2.	bake cookies			cookies
3.	wash my hands			my hands
4.	brush my teeth	-		my teeth
5.	practise the piano			the piano
6.	play video games			
7	clean my room			 video games

my room

Now circle the words.

dance

clean my room

	1	£										
С	b	t	u	р	Г	а	С	t	i	5	е	d
l	a	e	i	р	g	h	i	С	f	e		
e	b	l	m	l	е	а	S	h	e		n	a
a	у	s	w	a	S	h	е	d		0	k	n
n	р	q	е	У	w	h	f	i	Р	C		C
е	5	g	а	e	i	w	а	5	u	a	٧	e
d	n	u	У	d	0	m		S	1		g	d
а	b	Г	u	5	h		е	r	k	l l	b	X
у	s	0	r	г	:	е	d	1	a	е	1	
-	+				-	У	, C	k	0	(d)	a	p
-		V	W	b	а	k	e	d	Z	i	t	n

Your turn. Read and write.



Practice Time Exercise

Read and	write	(True	"T"	or	Fals	5e '	'F")	:
Read anu		•	6	п	-	-	1	d

ad to believe and tolar



- 1. There are three boys.
- 2. They are baking cookies.
- 3. The girl is eating fish.
- 4. She is opening the fridge.

True	False			
]	(-]		
)		
nanementininini		- 1		
		}		

Read and circle the odd one:

1.	dance	call	cookies	bake
2.	yesterday	Wednesday	Tuesday	Saturday
3.	hand	wash	eye	ear
4.	played	brushed	watched	milk

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

14.	unower morna, so or		
T.He	his hands yesterday.		2015 مستوه 101
2 She didn't	b) wash	c) washed	
a) brunk	her teeth two	hours ago.	إدارة للسامل 1015
3. Faila	b) brushes	c) brushed	
a) cleans	her room last Frida		2016 replayed in the
	b) cleaned	c) cleaning	
aiqu.f	call a friend yesterday .		LAND Francisco
	b) don't	c) doesn't	



Look and answer the questions:



A: What did he do yesterday?



A: Did she practise the piano two weeks ago?

B :





A : Did they clean their room yesterday?

A: What did they do last Monday?

5 Look and write THR	
Look and well Time	
LUUK AND WITE LUU	CC manda
out alla Wille ink	CE SONTONCOE:

......



Punctuate the following:

she didnt bake cookies on thursday/.....

For more exercises لمزيد من التدريبات

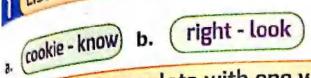


Cumulative Exercise /Lessons 1 \rightarrow 3

Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:



للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.



c. (key - pickle)

d.

play - hand

2 Listen and complete with one word:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

- 1. They played...... games.
- 2, You have the.....number.
- 3. He isto music.
- 4 Let's

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- 1.He cookies yesterday.
- a) baked
- b) bakes
- c) bake
- 2 ____about the cinema?
 - a) How

- b) When
- c) Where
- 3.She ____videos games last week.
 - a) cleaned

- b) danced
- c) played

- Kareem there?
 - a) Were
- b) Was

c) Are

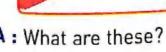
4 Look and answer the questions:



A: Did they play video games last Monday?



A: What are these?







A: What did she do yesterday?

B:



A: Was she at the cinema?







SB/ WB: P. (25

Vocabulary

المفردات اللغوية







smell شم



سمیث (اسم ولد) Smith



smile بتسم



يسحق/يحطم smash



smoke دخان



مغيرالعجم small

sn/sn/



snake ثعبان



جليد snow



sneeze ...



ينتزع / يخطف snatch



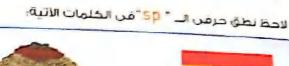
حلزون (قوقع) snail



sniff phism











sp/sp/

مكرونة إسباجتي spaghetti عنكبوت







فصل الربيع spring

تشفى hospital



Check-point

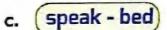
Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:







إدارة إهناسيا 2016



d.



إدارة الزيتون 2015

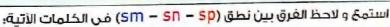
إبارة النين 2017















smell



snake



spell



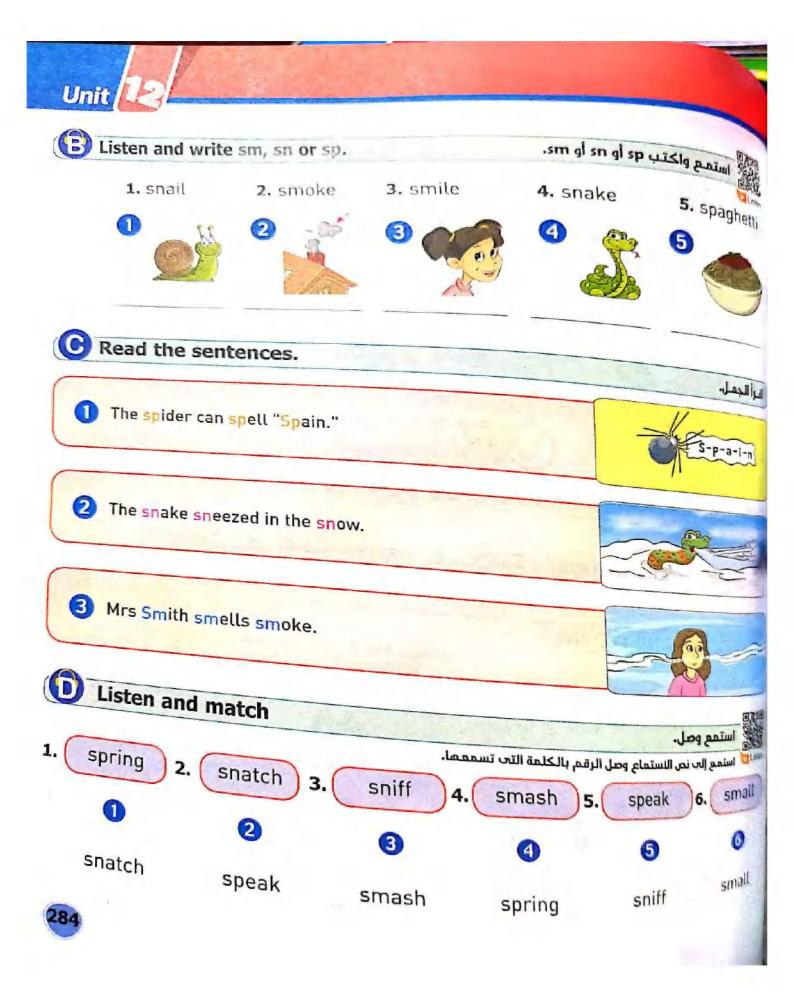
smile



sneeze



spider





A Look and write sm, sn or sp.







____ oke



____eeze



____ider



___ ell



ile



el



____ ow

Write sm, sn or sp. Then read and number the pictures.

- 1. The ____ake and the ____ider are ____eaking English.
- ² Mr ____ith ____eezed at the ho____ital.
- 3. Amira is eating ____aghetti in the ____ow.
- 4. Hisham ____elled the rose and ____iled.









Phonics Time Exercise

Listen and circle the word with th	e short vo		بة راجة نص الاستما
spell – sneeze b. smile – sniff 2015 اوارة ناتوس 2016 عمام عمام عمام عمام عمام عمام عمام عما	2015.	- smell d.	به راجع Sneeze - روض النرح 2017
Listen and complete with one wo	rd:		
. The spider can spell		ع بأخر الكتاب.	بة راجع نص الاستما
. The snake in the			
. Mrs Smith smells			
. Hisham smelled the rose and			

3 (Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



True	False
(a are away a had a had a had a
[]	[1961 N. 1216 131 M. 1216 13
(······	2007***********************************
	manuscript !

Read and circle the odd one:

- Andrews
canin
Spain
-

smile

watch 3.

mushroom

snow

call

spaghetti

shop

snatch

bread

snake

hospital

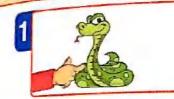
sniff

sneeze

spider

إدارة أبو النمرس 2015

5 Look and answer the questions:



A: What is this?

إدارة طيطا 2016



A: What can you see?

إدارة حداثق القبة 2015





A: Is it a snail?



A: Do you like spaghetti?

إدارة عابدين 2016

Look and write THREE sentences:





لمزيد من التدريبات For more exercises



Cumulative Exercise |Lessons 1 → 4

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



1.	The	mother	is in	the	kitchen.
----	-----	--------	-------	-----	----------

- 2. The mother is baking cookies.
- 3. The boy and the girl are dancing.
- 4. They are sad.

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- 1. Let's to the cinema.
 - a) going

b) go

- c) goes
- 2. My sister is eating
 - a) spaghetti

b) snail

- c) snow
- 3. My brotherthe piano yesterday.
 - a) practising

- b) practise
- c) practised

True

[.....]

- 4. Good !
 - a) bored

b) bad

c) idea

3 Look and write THREE sentences:



4 Punctuate the following:

she didn t go to the cinema on monday/



Conversation Time

Mona: Hello. Is Kareem there, please?

Aman: I'm sorry. You have the wrong number.

Mona : Is this 245-8769?

Aman: No, it isn't. It's 245-8768.

Mona : Sorry.

Aman: That's okay. Good-bye.

- مرحباً. عل كريم موجود ،من فضلك؟

- أمنف. لفد اتصلتِ بالرقم الخطأ.

9720-AV79 LLA JA-

- V. Ja Arva-037.

- Take -

- حسناً، لا عليكِ. مع السلامة.

Word Time

Ph	rases	ارات	ite
ash my hands	أغسل يدى	brush my teeth	أغسل أسناني بالفرشاه
tean my room	أنظف حجرتي	call a friend	يتصل بصديق
ractise the piano	يتدرب على عزف البيانو	dance	يرقص
play video games	يلعب ألعاب الفيديو	bake cookies	يخبز رقائق البسكويت

Unit 12

Practice Time

Usage الاستخدام The past simple tense زمن الماضي البسيط

Key words الكلمان الحالة

يعبر عن حدث بدأ وانتهي في الماضي

Form

yesterday منذ ago - أمس yesterday منذ ago - أمس ago الماضي last - ذات مرة

الإثبات Affirmative

النفي Negative

لزال باهل Yes/No questions

Subject (الفاعل + (inf.) + مصدر الفعل + (ed - d -ied)... e.g: She baked cookies yesterday.

...مصدر الفعل (didn't + (inf.) + (الفاعل)

 They didn't play video games two days ago. Did + subject (النامل) + (inf.) + A: Did he clean his room last Free

B: Yes, he did. B: No, he didn't.

Phonics Time

sm/	sm/	sn	/sn/	SD	/sp/
smell	يشم	snake	ثعبان	spell	بهجى
smile	يبتسم	sneeze		spider	نكبون
smoke	دخان	snail	حلزون (قوقع)	spaghetti	مكرونة اسباجتي
Smith	سميث (اسم ولد)	snow	جليد	Spain	المانيا
smash	يسحق / يحطم	snatch	ينتزع/ يخطف	speak	أبطين
small	صغير الحجم	sniff		spring	نسل الربيع امية:
All worth		State of the later		hospital	-

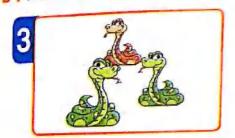
Writing Time

Look and answer the questions: (Answered examples):



A: What did he do yesterday?

B: He brushed his teeth yesterday.



A: How many snakes are there?

B: There are three snakes.

ذه الجزئية تساعدك على إجابة السؤال السادس داخل الورقة الامتحانية .



A: Is she at the cinema?

B: No, she isn't.



A: What is this?

B: It's a museum.

Look and write THREE sentences: (Answered examples):

هذا الجزئية تساعدك على إجابة السؤال السابع داخل الورقة الامتحانية.

- The boy is at the hospital.
- The boy is sick.
- The doctor is helping the boy.
- The boy and the girl are in the garden.
- The boy is listening to music.
- The girl is practising the piano.
- Hoda is sitting on the snow.
 - •She is eating spaghetti.
 - •She is happy.











Practise Writing

Look and answer the questions:



A: What is she doing?



A: What did he bake yesterday?

B:



A: What did they do three hours ago?



A: What is this?

2 Look and write THREE sentences:

	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •

	0

_	
	•
	177710000000000000000000000000000000000
	The state of the s
	-

	The state of the s

	794911111111111111111111111111111111111

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	The state of the s
	9





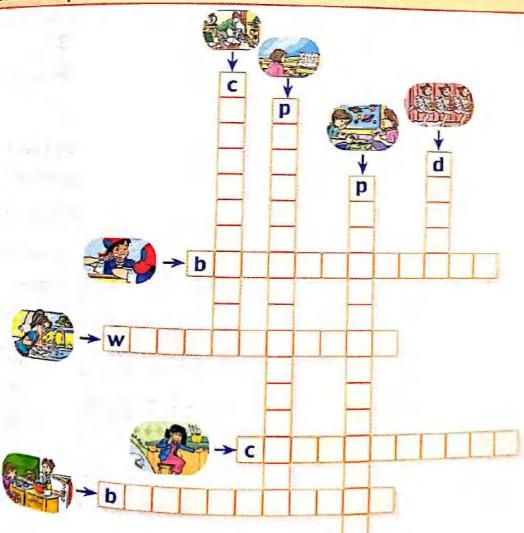


Check Your Vocabulary

Give the meanings in English:

C Iv		أنظف حجرتي	***************************************	يشم
حول	*************	يرقص		حلزون (قوقع)
هناك الله	*************************	يتصل بصديق	·	رقم
خطأ يلعب ألعاب الفيديو	************	من قضلك	·····	يخبز رقائق البسكويت
رنعان دخان		يتسم		يسحق/ يحطم
حليد	A Proposition and the same of	تعبان		يعطس
فصل الربيع	***************************************	عنكبوت		مستشفى

Complete the puzzle:





	UNI	T (12) Test		
A Listen and write	the ball one and the same and t			
 2. I'm 3. Is this It's 5 6. That's okay 	245-8768.		ستماع باخر الختاب.	البجابة راجع نص الا
boes it have sn	n, sn or sp? Lister	and write		
1ell. 4eeze. C Read and write	2 5	ile . ake .	تماع بآخر الكتاب. 3	سپجابة راجع نص الاسـ iderell.
1. 3. 5. Look and write	my room.	4.	mycoth	okies.
3	He	2		She

Unit [12] Test (1)



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel: للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.



12		
		-
	- spi	dor
1	- 501	UEI
/-nPU		

b. (snail - smash) c. (sniff - speak)

d.

1	1	-
brus	n -	true
	-	

	coell"	-			
а.	spell -	1.40	with	one	word:
		dcomplete	Miri		

a. Lata with one woru.	
and complete with	للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الختاب.
Listen and complete with one word.	
Listen and , please?	umber.

- 2.1'm sorry. You have the number.
- 3. The snake sneezed in the 4.1'm listening to

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



- 1 There are two chairs.
- ² He is cleaning the room.
- The door is open.
- There is no mess.

True False [.....] [.....] [-----]

^{Monday}	ne odd one:	Tuesday	cinema
	Friday	Tuesday	wash
Piano	bake	practise	
^S pell	speak	spaghetti	sniff hungry

Unit 12

The state of the s		
Choose the co	orrect answer from a, b or c:	2
1	keys are these? - They're	mine.
a) Who	b) How	c) Whose
2. What did you	?	
a) baked	b) baking	c) bake
3.	to music yesterday.	
a) listening	b) listened	c) listens
4.	play games last week.	
a) didn't	b) don't	c) wasn't
	// C. Writin	ng
6 Look and an	swer the questions:	
A: Do yo	ou want milk?	A: Did he bake cookies?
A: What	did he do last Monday?	A: What is he doing? B:
Look and w	rite THREE sentences:	
•		

8 Punctuate the following:

• no, i was at the cinema on tuesday/



Unit (12) Test (2

Selected from Schools' Examinations



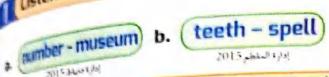
Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:

SHIP ADDRESS.

2017 -4411

Olf rosense

MINTER SANCE



snatch - bake

للاحانة رادي نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

بيرجية رادي نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

milk - idea

إدارة الرقاريل 1115

2013 435,815.6

MICHOLD Usten and complete with one word:

1 is there any?

their teeth yesterday. keys are these?

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or False "F"):



There are two girls.

Aboy is playing video games.

Agirl is calling a friend.

They are sitting in the kitchen.

Read and circle the odd one:

bus cookies

car spider bake smell

truck spaghetti cake smile

smile snake ice cream sneeze

(III married 1) MI Transmitted

Dilland Hill 1811 - Jane 1 - 191



Unit 12 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c: my hands every day. 1. 1 b) washed c) washes a) wash his room yesterday. 2. He b) cleaned c) clean a) cleans call a friend two days ago. c) don't b) didn't a) doesn't 4. What you do yesterday? الغنم 2015 c) did b) are a) do C. Writing 6 Look and answer the questions: A: What is she doing? A : Do you like spaghetti? B:.... إدارة شبين الكوم 2015 إدارة غرب طنطا 2015 A: What is he doing? A: What do you like? B : إدارة شبين الكوم 2015 إدارة شرق 2015 Look and write THREE sentences:

•



8 Punctuate the following:

• did you wash your hands rana/





objectives: / Speaking: Properties in a conversation.

المشاركة في محادثة.

, meaning of a conversation.

التعرف على معنى محادثة.

Reading/Writing:

Recognise and produce words (vocabulary).

• النعوة: عند الخنوات المفردات النخوية) واستخدام العال

SB/ WB: P. (27)

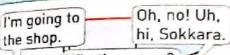
استمع وردد.

الإعداف:



Story

Listen and repeat.





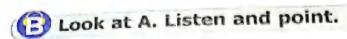












المرين A . استمع وأشر.

Listen. Circle True or False.

المنعم وفع دائرة حول صع أو خطأ.

1. Sokkara was at the museum.

True - False

2. Sokkar cleaned the bedroom.

True - False

3. Sokkar didn't practise the piano.

True - False

4. Sokkar watched TV.

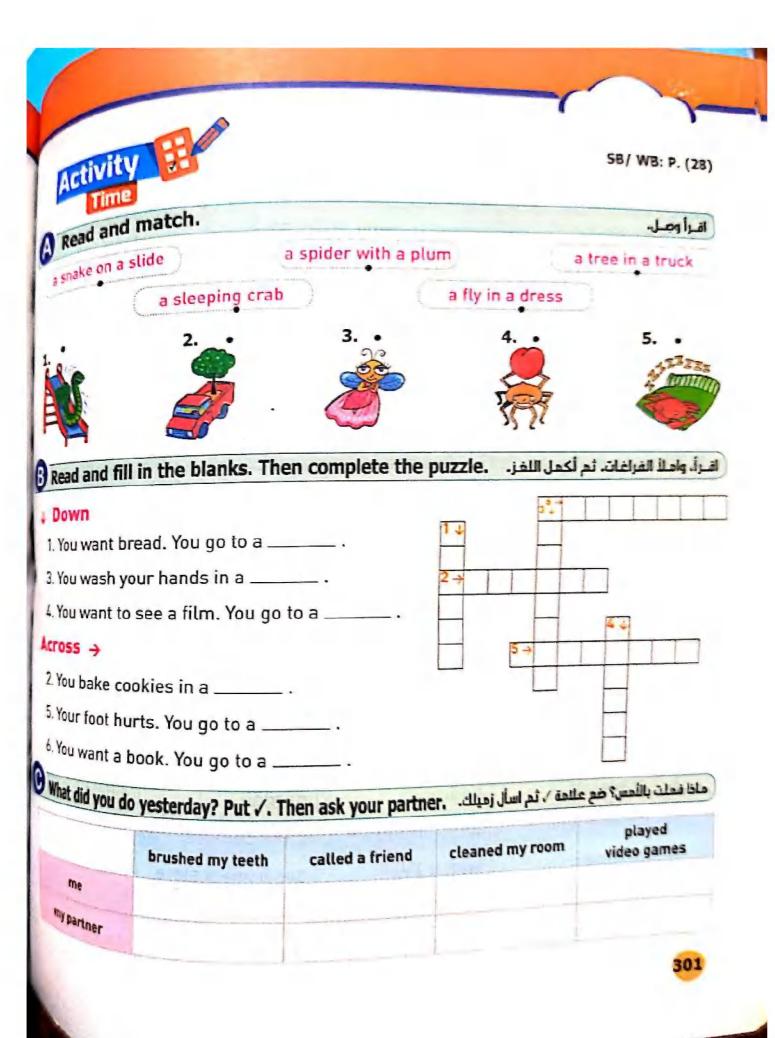
True - False

5. Sokkar didn't clean the living room.

True - False

Role-play these scenes.

لم إنى مذه المشاهد،





A Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

4 Tham : 11	sand in th	sand in the park.		
		c) much		
a) any	6)			
2. There	many trees in	the park.		
a) is	b) are	c) isn't		
3. I was	the bookshop y	esterday.		
a) on	b) under	c) at		
4. They	at the hospital.			
a) was	b) were	c) wasn't		
5. Was she in the ga	rden? – Yes, she			
a) were	b) was	c) wasn't		
6. We	cookies yesterda	ıy.		
a) baking	b) baked	c) bakes		
7	did you do yesterday	' ?		
a) How	b) What	c) When		
8. She has some tool	thpaste in	bag.		
a) his	b) her	c) my		

B Circle the odd words. There is one in each line.

1.	museum	bakery	chemist's	money
2.	make-up	bedroom	garden	dining room
3,	call a friend	watch videos	bake cookies	garden
4.	cinema	watch TV	department store	hospital
5.	garage	bathroom	living room	film
6.	bedroom	garden	bathroom	dance



A Read and tick True or False.







O 7	True	False
she was at the museum. She practised the piano.	[]	[]
He was in the bathroom. He brushed his teeth.		[
3. I was at the cinema. I called a friend.	[]	[]

She was in the bedroom. She baked cookies.

bedroom	dining room	garage	sand
wildlife	trees	mountains	
toothpaste	shampoo	car	kitchen
museum	bakery		soap
restaurant	The state of the s	mushrooms	cinema
carrots	salt	hospital	bookshop
foot	butter	truck	cheese
grass	ear	cake	eye
1 31 988	wildlife	trees	leg

Units (10, 11 & 12) General Exercises



	4				
Listen and cir	cle the word with the	he s	short vowel:		9
_			ر الكتاب.	ماع باذ	والتومة رادغ نص الاست
And the second of the second o	b. cut - flute	c.	slide - slipper	d.	book - moon
a. glue - up	b. bed - feet	c.	hot - boat	d.	bike - bin
a. plate - cat	b. dress - tree	c.	kite – kit	d.	flake - flat
2 Listen and co	mplete with one wo	ord:			
2. I clean my 3. I 4. Let's	with my eyes.			باخ باذر	الإجابة راجة نص الاستم
1.	football on Friday	nd-			
	you looking f		•		
4. We are sleepin 1 2. They were at the	g in the you so much.				
3. Is this	purse?				

False

False

.....

B. Reading

3 Read and write True "T" or False "F":

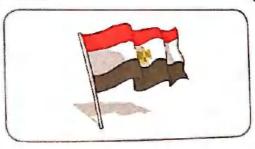


	They are at the chemist's
	Lan See Suille Illiani
2	The boy is sick.
3.	There are three people.
4.	There are times people.

1	
109	20000
	HODE

1.	The boy is watching TV.	
2.	There are flowers on the ta	h

- There is a woman on the TV.
- There's a cat under the table.



1,	1+	ic	_	slide
	1.	12	d	Slide

- ² It is a flag. ³ It has three

١,	Me con 11166	C	olo	urs.	
ı	We can see	it	in	Our	school
				Out	SCIJUUL.

True

[------

True

False True [-----]

Read and circle the odd one:

	_	
Г		١
۹	7 A V	ļ
	~	

1.	bakery	cinema	thirsty	museum
2.	cat	drum	lion	dog
3.	When	Whose	Where	were
4	truck	nurse	train	car

(

1.	kitchen	garden	jump	bathroom
2.	four	eight	one	duck
3.	play	crab	sleep	go
4.	pretty	Sunday	Monday	Friday



1.	bake	wash	salad	play
2.	clean	wash	brush	bedroom
3.	spaghetti	soup	cat	pepper
4.	piano	dance	wash	call

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:



1. Ia friend yesterday.

- a) calling
- b) call

c) called

- 2. ____this a bakery?
- a) Are

- b) Does
- c) Is

- 3. I _____ my hands every day.
 - a) wash

- b) washed
- c) washing
- 4. He his hands yesterday.
 - a) washes

- b) wash
- c) washed

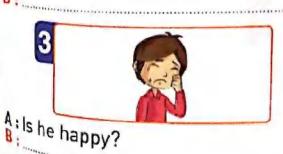
was in the restaurant. b) We a) They c) | on the bed. 2. Don't b) jumping a) jumps c) jump his room yesterday. 3. He ... b) cleaned a) cleans c) clean was in the park. b) We c) He a) They 1, I go to work _____bus. b) with c) by a) on at the bookshop yesterday. b) were c) was 3. You have to your homework. b) do c) doing a) did 4. My mother in the kitchen. b) is c) were a) are C. Writing

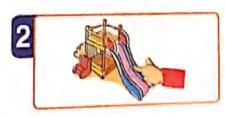
C. Writin

6 Look and answer the questions:



A: Was she in the hall?





A: What is this?





A: Where is she?

1



A: Is he in the kitchen?

B:



A: Where are they?

B:....



A: Is it a car?

B :



A: What is she doing?

B:





A: Is this a dress?

D.



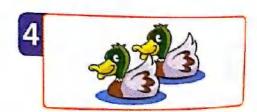
A: What did they do yesterday?

B:



A: What is this?

B:



A: How many ducks can you see?

B:

- let s go to the zoo on monday/
- 0k that s three pounds/
- no she wasn t\



- · Vocabulary
- Conversations
- Structure
- Graded Exams
- · Workbook Sample Tests
- Final Exams
- Tape scripts & Answers
- Workbook Answer Key

- جميع المفردات اللغوية التي وردت على مدار المنهج.
 - أهم المعادثات التي وردت على مدار المنهج.
 - جميع القواعد النحوية التي وردت على مدار المنهج.
 - انتبارات متدرجة الصعوبة (سهل-متوسط-صعب).
 - أختبارات كتاب التدريبات.
 - اختبارات نهائية من الإدارات والمحافظات.
 - جبيع نصوص الاستماع التي وردت على مدار الكتاب
- والإجابات الخاصة بجزئيتي (Check-points & Practise Writing).
 - جبيع إجابات كتاب التدريبات.

Second Term Second Revision

95	RPV15	ion					
Final	Revis.	st's item	S		نصيدلية	أغراض فن ا	
(200	2 10	shampoo toothpaste	شامبو	make-up sunscreen	مكياج كريم وافي من الشمس	perfume	برفان(عطر)
medicine	Nature					الطبيعة	
	حشانش	sand		snow	جليد	wildlife	حياه برية
grass	بركة ماء (بوك ماء)	tree(s)	شجرة (أشجار)	river(s)	نهر (أنهار)		
pond(s)	Food a	ınd drink	S		شروبات	اظعمة و م	
	ملہ	pepper	فلفل	cheese	جبنة/جبن	hot sauce	صلصة حارة
salt	مكرونة إسباجتي	pickles	مخلل	mushrooms	فطر (عش الغواب)		جزر
spaghetti			زبدة	strawberry		chocolate	
salad	سلطة	butter		ice cream		chip cookie	
take	تورته/كيك	soup	حساء (شوربة)	candy	حلوى	milk	كبن
tane		buildings	5			مبانی عام	
museum	متحف	cinema	سينما		متجر متعدد الأقسام	hospital chemist's	مستشفي صيدلية
restaurant	مطعم	bookshop	محل بيع كتب	bakery			
	Places	at home				اماکن بالو	حديقة المنزل
bathroom hall	حمَّام	dining room living room	غرفة الطعام غرفة المعيشة	bedroom kitchen	غرفة النوم مطبخ	garden	جراج
					Malle	الصفات	1.1
cheap hungry	Adjecti e) رخيص الثمن	pensive	غالى الثمن	_	ye أخضر/خضر bo عظيم	llow red	أصفر/ صفراء يشعر بالملل
cold	gc جوعان hc بردان		جيد حران	great thirsty	W عطشان W عطشان	ong	لطا

تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

	Regular	verbs	ظمة	أفعال منت	
Present		Past	Present		Pari
hurry	يسرع	hurried	§ drop	يسقط/يلقى	dropped
use	يستخدم	used	like	بحب	liked
want	يريد	wanted	§ thank	يشكر	thankad
ask	يسأل	asked	exercise	يتمرن/ يتدرب	exercisa
listen	يستمع	listened	help	يساعد	helped
start	يبدأ	started	play	يلعب	played
remember	يتذكر	remembered	worry	يقلق	Worried
sound	يبدو	sounded	§ jump	يقفز	jumped
dance	ير قص	danced	look for	يبحث عن	looked for

	Irregula	r verbs	فير منتظمة	أفعال:	
Present		Past	Present		Past
take	يأخذ	took	forget	ينسى	forgot
can	يستطيع	could	hurt		hurt
do	يفعل	did	see		saw
have	يملك / يتناول	had	feel		felt
find	يجد	found	go		went
speak	يتحدث	spoke	know		knew

E	hrases:	عبارات:		
wash my hands	أغسل يدى	brush my teeth	فسل أسناني بالفرشاة	
clean my room	أنظف حجرتي	call a friend	يصل بصديق	
listen to music	يستمع إلى الموسيقي	practise the piano	ينارب على عزف البيانو	
play video games	يلعب ألعاب الفيديو		يخبز دقائق البسكويت	
wash the car	يغسل السيارة	watch videos	بشاهد أفلام فيديو	
play basketball		make a candwich	بعمل ساندو تش	
ride a bike		do homework	الانت <i>ى ا</i> يقوم بعمل الواجب المنزلي	

Phonics Time Revision



	Fin	als/s/	
and the same of th	قبعات	cats	فطط
caps	بط	beets	بنجر
duck5	خفافيش	cups	فناجين
bats .	لعبة النحلة	mats	دواسات (سجاد صغير)
top ⁵	بطاطس الشيبسي	kits	أدوات / عدة
chips	تورتة / كيك	kites	طاثرات ورقية
cake5	دراجات	carts	عربات كارو
bike5	جورب	books	كتب
socks	مكسرات/ بندق	rats	فثران
nuts	أواذِ/ حلل		

	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	Final s /z/	بنات
gs	حقائب	girls	با <i>ت</i> کلاب
as as	بازلاء	dogs	
es de la companya de	نحل	cubs	صغار الحيوانات (خصوصا المفترسة) أولاد
ns	أقلام جافة	boys	
S	أطفال	pills	حبوب دواء أشجار
s	دبابیس	trees	عيون
ns	أذرع	eyes	سيارات أجرة
Js	أرجل	cabs	سيران اجرة

Unit 👸

	Final es	/Iz/	
boxes	صناديق	buses	ويسات
pencil cases	مقلمات	sandwiches	ربيعة إندو نشات
nurses	ممرضات	oranges	ايدون نقال
bushes	شجيرات	peaches	
witches	ساحرات	beaches	خ اطئ
foxes	ثعالب	leashes	اصى إسل/ قيود/ ألجمة
purses	حافظات نقود للسيدات	kisses	ن ر
lashes	أسواط/ سياط	matches	ادكبريت
glasses	نظارة / نظارات		اد تبریت

Unit 🖁

br/	br/br/		gr/gr/		pr/pr/	
bread	خبز	grandmother	جدة	present	20	
brown	بنًّى	green		prize	جائزة جائزة	
broom	مقشة	grapes		pretty	جديلة	
bridge	کوبری	grow		the state of the same of the s	سرائين	
bride	and the second s	great	يزرع/ ينمو			
brother		grandfather		Prue	يود (السم بنت) يۇفۇاخوخ مجلف	
brick	قالب طوب	3, andiduler	جد	prune	الرواعوج الجلف	
umbrella	شمسية		The second second second	No.		

Unit 0

	/KT/		dr /dr/		tr / tr/
C	۲ /K۲/ کابوریا	dream	حلم/ يحلم	tree	
h	یبکی	dress	فستأن	truck	شجرة شاحنة صغيرة
lab	بسكويتة رقيقة	drum	طبلة	trade	<i>y</i>
ny racker rayon ross reek	قلم ألوان شمع	drive	يقــود	train	یتبادل قطار
ayon		drink	يشرب	true	مصريح صحيح
1055	جدول ماثي	drain	بالوعة		ت بی
reek	رافعة (ونش)	draw	پرسم	LATE .	ALT THE RESERVE TO TH
ene					

Unit)

F	1 /fl/	pl/pl/		S	l /sl/
	علم	play	يلعب	sleep	ينام
v v	ذبابة / يطير	plums	برقوق	slide	زحليقة
rte	فلوت (آلة نفخ موسيقية)	plate	طبق	slipper	ثبثب
23	برغوث	plant	نبات	slug	بزاق (حشرة رخوة)
at	يطفو	aeroplane	طائرة	slow	بطیء
ake	قشرة	William V		sleeve	كم (الرداء)
lat	شقة			2007	
lower	زهرة			E REAL PROPERTY.	

Unit 2

sm	/sm/	sr	n/sn/	sp	/sp/
mell smile smoke Smith smash small	يشم	snake sneeze snail snow snatch	ثعبان بعطس حلزون (قوقع) جليد ينتزع/يخطف بشمش	Spain	بتهجی عنکبوت مکرونه إسباجتی اسبانیا یتحدث فصل الربیع مستشفی
			100	nospitat	215

Conversation Time Revision



: How much are these? A boy

An assistant: They're one pound each.

: Wow! That's cheap. I'll take three. A boy

An assistant : Okay. That's three pounds. Hey! Don't forget your change.

حيناً. إنها بثلاثة جنيهات. مهلاً! لا تنسى الفكة (باقى النقود).

A boy : Oops! Thanks a lot. - عفواً! شكراً جزيلاً.

Unit

The ranger : Hey! Don't do that!

مهلاا لا تفعل ذلك!

- ماذا؟

A young boy

: What?

The ranger

: Don't drop litter! Use the bin.

- (تلق (ترم) القمامة! استخدم سلة المهملات.

A young boy

: I'm sorry. Where is it?

- أنا أسف. أين هي؟

The ranger

: It's over there. It's under the tree.

- أنها هناك. إنها تحت الشجرة.

A young boy

: Oh! I see it. Thanks.

-أوه! أراها. شكراً.

Unit (

Kareem : I'm hungry.

-أناجوعان.

Mona : Me, too. Let's have a snack. Do you want a chocolate chip cookie?

وأنا، أيضًا. ميا بنا نتناول وجبة خفيفة. هل تريد رقاقة بسكويت بالشيكو لاتة؟

Kareem : No, thanks. I don't like cookies.

-لا، شكراً. أنا لا أحب رقائق البسكويت.

Mona " What about some strawberry ice cream? الفراولة؟ " What about some strawberry ice cream :

Kareem : Mm! That sounds good.

مِغ إذلك يبدو جيدًا.

Unit |

: Look! Whose purse is this? sarah

: Maybe it's hers. Let's ask.

Ali : Excuse me.

sarah

Awoman : Yes?

: Is this your purse? sarah

Awoman: Yes, it is. Thank you so much.

: You're welcome. Sarah

- انظر المن حافظة النقود هذه؟

- ديها تكون ملكها. حيا بنا نسأل.

- معلرة.

? - is-

- هل حافظة النقود هذه تخصك؟

- نعم. أشكرك شكرًا جزيلاً.

- على الرحب و السعة/ العفو.

Unit |

I'm bored. Ramy

: So am I. Let's play football. Kareem

: Dad! We're going outside.

Ramy - تذكر، يجب أن تؤدى واجبك المنزلي. . . Remember, you have to do your homework

Ramy's dad :

I know, Dad. Ramy

Be back at six. Ramy's dad :

All right. Bye! Ramy

Ramy's dad : Bye, kids. Have fun! - أنا أشعر مالملل.

- وأنا كذلك. هيا بنا نلعب كرة القدم.

<mark>- أبي! نحن ذا</mark>هبون للخارج.

- أنا أعرف، يا أبي.

- عُد في الساعة السادسة تمامًا.

- وهو كذلك. مع السلامة!

- مع السلامة، يا أطفال. استمتعوا!

Unit 2

Mona : Hello. Is Kareem there, please?

Aman I'm sorry. You have the wrong number.

Mona : Is this 245-8769? Aman

No, it isn't. It's 245-8768.

Mona : Sorry. Aman

: That's okay. Good-bye.

- مرحبًا. هل كريم موجود، من فضلك؟

- آسف. لقد اتصلتِ بالرقم الخطأ.

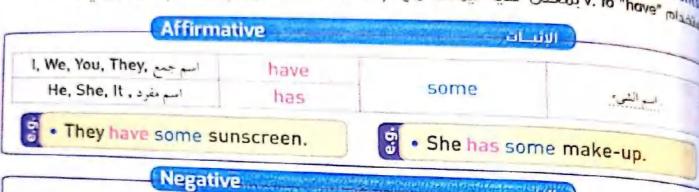
- عل عدًا ٢٧٨-٥٤٢٩

- K. J. 12 17 14 - 03 Y.

حسنًا لا عليكِ. مع السلامة.



Using verb to "have" with "some" & " any" in affirmative and negative statements والمعنى "لديه /يملك" مع "some" & "any" أو المعنى "لديه /يملك" معنى "لديه / v. to "have" with some & "any" هي الحيه /يملك" مع "some" & "any" في الجمل المثبتة و المنفية؛



, We, You, They, اسم جمع	don't have		99
اسم مفود ، He, She, It	doesn't have	any	اسم الشيء
They don't have ar		• She doesn't	



"There is /There are...." with countable and uncountable nouns:

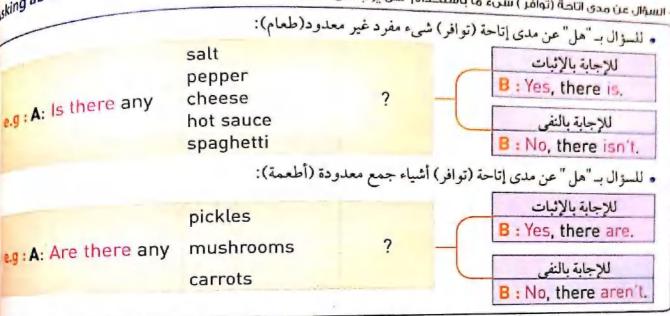
الأسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة: • مع الأسماء المعدودة وغير المعدودة:





about the availability of something using "Is/Are there any......?":

- السؤال عن مدى اتاحة (توافر) شيء ما باستخدام "هل يوجد أي؟"



Unit

pressing past location using verb to "be" in the past simple tense:

التَّعِبيرِ عَنَ التَّوَاجِدَ فَي مَكَانَ مَا بِاسْتَخْدَامَ فَعَلَ "يُكُونَ" فَي زَمَنَ الْمَاضِي البسيط:

	من رمن الماطي البسيط:	0	
Affirmative:	CHILD ATTEMPT OF	Lagrange (الإثبات
اسم مفرد /l/He/ She/It اسم جمع /We/You/They	was were	at	the (<u>place)</u> . (المكان)
He was at the cinema.	• The	y were at t	he chemist's.
Negative:	and a language of the second second		اللفي
I/He/ She/It/ . :	wasn't	at	the (place).

اسم مفرد /He/ She/It/	wasn't		at	the (<u>place)</u> . (المكان)
hey/	weren't	The P	11	the bakery.
• He wasn't at the restaurant.			weren	t the bakery. الاختصارات:

was not = wasn't

were not = weren't



Asking about past location using verb to "be" in the past simple tense:

ion using vero در مكان ما باستخدام فعل "يكون" في زمن الماضي البسيط؛

Was	اسم مفرد /l/he/ she/it	in	the [place] (المكان)	
للإجابة بالإثبات	بجابة بالنفى	ш		
Yes, I/he/she/it + was.	- No, I/he/she/it + wasn't. باية الكاملة: باية الكاملة: باية الكاملة: بكان آخر) No, I/he/she/it + wasn't. I/He/She/It was in the			
9	A: Was she in the bathroom?			
للإجابة بالإثبات	جابة بالنفى	'n	The same of the sa	
B: Yes, she was.	B: No, she wasn't. B: No, she wasn't. She w	vas in th	e kitchen	
Were	we/you/they/ اسم جمع	in	the (place	
للإجابة بالإثبات	جابة بالنفى	WI .	(المكان)	
Yes, we/they + were.	- No, we/they + weren't. ابة الكاملة: كان آخر) No, we/they + weren't. We/They were in the			
6.9	A: Were they in the bedroom?	7	11.010 (3100	
للإجابة بالإثبات	The second secon			
B: Yes, they were.	ابة بالنفى B: No, they weren't. B: No, they weren't. The			

The past simple tense:



من الماضي البسيط:

Usage • The past simple tense is used for expressing an action that happened and ended in the past at a certain time

يمنخدم زمن الماضى البسيط للتعبير عن فعل حدث في الماضي وانتهى في وقت محدد. I washed my hands yesterday.
 She called a friend last April.

Final Revision Form التكوين Regular verbs: الامعان المسلمة . • يتكون زمن الماضى البسيط من التصريف الثاني للفعل: Subject (الفاعل) + (inf.) مصدر الفعل + (ed/d/ied) • يضاف "ed" في نهاية معظم الأفعال المنتظمة: •brush brushed • clean --- cleaned • عندانتهاء الفعل بـ "e" يضاف "d" فقط في نهاية الفعل: • practise → practised bake → baked • إذا انتهى الفعل بـ "y" مسبوقة بحرف ساكن يحذف حرف الـ "y" ويضاف "jed": study → studied ·cry --- cried ر الما إذا انتهى الفعل بـ "y" مسبوقة بحرف متحرك "a - e - i - o - u" يضاف "ed" في نهاية الفعل: stay → stayed عند انتهاء بعض الأفعال بحرف ساكن مسبوق بحرف متحرك يضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير عند إضافة "ed": • play — played drop —→ dropped • stop —→ stopped الافعال غير المنتظمه: (تحفظ) (الفاعل عير منتظم) + irregular verb (الفاعل) i irregular verbs: ride → rode make — → made • know —→ knew

Key words

الكلمات الدالة

• yesterday أمس أ

منذ ago •

- ذات مرة once •
- (الأسبوع الشهر العام ... إلخ) الماضي last (week / month / year etc.)
- We brushed our teeth three hours ago. He played video games last Friday.

Negative

...... مصدر الفعل | didn't + (inf. + (الفاعل) Subject • عند النفى في زمن الماضى البسيط نضيف "didn't" قبل التصريف الأول للفعل (مصدر الفعل):

- They baked cookies yesterday.
 - Neg. → They didn't bake cookies yesterday.

 - She cleaned her room two days ago.

 Neg.

 She didn't clean her room two days ago.

Yes/No questions

السؤال بـ "صل "

? مصدر الفعل [inf.] + (الفاعل Did + subject

للإجابة بالنفي

للإجابة بالإثبات - No, + subject (الفاعا) + didn't.

الجابة المختصرة:

- Yes. + subject (العلقان) + did.

الجابة الكاملة: مريف الثاني للفعل+ (الفاعل) + didn't. Subject (الفاعل) + No, + subject

A: Did you wash your hands yesterday?

للإجابة بالنفي للإجابة بالإثبات B: No, I didn't. B: Yes, I did. Or B: No, I didn't. I brushed my teeth yesterday.

e,g,

A: Did Kareem call a friend last week?

للإجابة بالإثبات	للإجابة بالنفى
B: Yes, he did.	B: No, he didn't. B: No, he didn't. He cleaned his room last week.

Wh-questions

السؤال بــ"كلمة الإستفهام"

?مصدر الفعل (inf.) + (الفاعل) + did + subject (الفاعل) + (inf.)

للجابة:

...... التصريف الثاني للفعل + (الفاعل) Subject

A: What did you do yesterday? B: I brushed my teeth yesterday.

A: What did they do two days ago?

B: They danced two days ago.

اعتبارات متدرجة الصعوبة Graded Exams Exam (1) "Easy"



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel: تلاجانة رامع بص الاستماع بأخر الختاب.



lute -	gum

b. blue - duck

pencil - green

للإحابة راحع بص الاستماع بأحر الكتاب.

leg - eat

2 Listen and complete with one word:

1. Is Kareem there, ____?

2. I'm listening to

3. She didn'tvideo games.

4.1 go to _____by car.

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or false "F"):



True	False
[]	
[]	
[]	
	The state of the s

- 1, The mother is eating.
- 2. There are four people.
- 3. We put food in the fridge.
- There aren't any animals.

	nenner	green
salt	hebbe.	hospital
museum	cinema	and the latest and th
Mascalli		living room
bathroom	tree	Luch
	dance	bus
	salt museum bathroom clean	museum cinema tree

	t answer from a, b	
1. They a	t the hospital yester	day.
a) was	b) were	c) isn't
2. Is there	salt?	
a) any	b) many	c) some
3. He his	hands yesterday.	
a) washes	b) wash	c) washed
4. I am hungry. Let's h	ave a	
a) snack	b) black	c) flag
	// C. Wri	ting
6 Look and answer	the questions:	
A: Is he sad?	·	: How do you go to school?
B:	B	
3		4
A: What is he doing?	А	: What do you want?
B:	B	:
Look and write TH	REE sentences:	
***************************************	***************************************	
•	***************************************	
•	***************************************	
Punctuate the follo		
he s good at english/	************************	

Exam (2) " Medium"



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:



PETAIL	ع بات	tern manual	technikos
--------	-------	-------------	-----------

تلاحقة رادع نص الاستماع بادر الكتاب

	CHARLES ST. ST. ST.			
a.	red	tion.	read)

b. (

true - run

. (kiss – kite

d.

ball - wallet

2 Listen and complete with one word:

1.	Where'	S	the	 4
	441101 -			•

2,1 like cookies.

3. He was at the

4. ls this your ?

B. Reading

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- There are three carrots.
- 2. There isn't any salt.
- There is some cheese.
- There are some pickles.

sneeze	smell	smile	car
snail	spaghetti	snake	spider
wash	call	cleaned	practise
It	at	under	on

5 Choose th	e correct answer from a,	b or c:
1a)	was at the bookshop. b) We	c) They
2	much are these? b) How	c) Whose
3	have the wrong number. b) She	c) He
a) Are	there any mushrooms? b) Is	c) Was
		/riting
6 Look and	answer the questions:	
A: What doe	es he want?	A: Was she in the dining room? B:
A: What is I	ne doing?	A: Where is she? B:
7 Look and	write THREE sentences:	
•		
8 Punctuate	the following:	
	e park Hoda/	
_	, and the state of	***************************************

Exam (3) " Hard" A. Listening

Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:



plate - plum b. top - snow

تلادانة رادة بص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب c. (sleeve – slipper)

للإحابة رادع نص الاستماع باخر الكتاب

d. name - man

Listen and complete with one word:

- 1. I have some
- 2 No, thanks. I don't like
- 3. She _____ at home.
- 4. Don't forget _____ change.

B. Reading

3 Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- 1, There is a sea.
- 2. There are three boats in the sea.
- There are two dogs.
- The girl is running.

True

1	f

2. mountains	snow	trees	ponds
grow	forget	price	take
4 my	he	his	her
mushrooms		THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE	cheese
TOOMS	pickles	carrots	

i. any ho	ct answer from a, b or ot sauce?	
a) is there	b) There is	c) Are there
2. That 9	ood.	N.
a) sound	b) sounds	c) sounding
3. This book is one po	und, It's	a abia
a) ship	b) cheap	c) chip
Ll sick.	21.1	-2 5-11
a) feet	b) fill	c) fell
	C. Writin	g
Look and answer t	the questions:	
	(1500)	
<u>U</u>		TO PERSON
		AS SER
	10	
A : Do you want to ea	(A : W	/here are they?
	Element 1	
	P CINC	
A : Does he like TV?		
B:	A : A	re they in the bathroom?
Look and write THE		
Took and Wille ITH	ree sentences:	

************************************	***************************************	VI O
Punctuate the follow	vina:	
o he doesn t/	Anig.	
o he doesn ty	***************************************	and the second s

Workbook Sample Tests Test (1)

A. Listening

Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:



_	-
spell -	sneeze

bug - blue

bed - bee

تلادانة رادخ نص الاستماع بأضر الكناب

تلاجانة رادخ نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب

pin - home

Listen and complete with one word:

		_
. How much	are	

- 2. I need some
- 3, There is some
- 4. He is

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or false "F"):



- There's some snow.
- 2. The girl is eating.
- There are nine trees.
- The man is on the boat.

True	False
······	[]
{	[]
[]	[]

rees	bus	ponds	rivers
Depper	hot sauce	cat	salt
father	duck	mother	brother
green	grapes	brown	black

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- strere

 - a) any

- 53.00 1 125 1
- 6 33 24

- . Was she
 - a) at
- the garden? b) im

- 0 00
- about going to the cinema?
- a) Whose

- b) What
- e) Where
- call a friend yesterday. I washed my hands.
- a) didn't

- b) don't
- e) doesn't



Look and answer the questions:



: Is he happy?



A: How does she go to school?



: What is this?



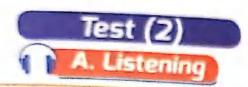
A: What's she doing?

Look and write THREE sentences:



Punctuate the following:

kay that's three pounds/



Isten and circle the word with the short vowel;

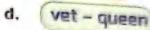




b. man - cake

Mark to be well with the thirty (box - home)

Marine Service Bernell (M. 194) In



Ister and complete with one word:

- THE SOME
- They don't videos.
- s. She practises in the
- A Whose wallet is

B. Reading

Read and write (True "T" or false "F"):



- There are two girls.
- Ine boy is playing video games.
- They are sitting in the bedroom.
- The boy is calling a friend.

True False [------[....

leg	eye	teacher	ear
underground		train	butter
Parrot	THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T	THE STREET	duck
school	baby	canary	bakery
	museum	English	

Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- some strawberry ice cream? . What
 - a) on
- c) (or b) about
- a friend. . Let's
 - a) call
 - c) calling b) calls
- . Hey! Don't do c) those b) this a) that
 - have the wrong number.
 - b) She a) You
 - C. Writing

Look and answer the questions:



A: Where is it?



A: How much are those?

c) He





A: Where is the teacher?



A : Do you have a dress?

Look and write THREE sentences:



Punctuate the following:

let s go to the park on monday/

Test (3)



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:



- tune cup
- b. (bed feet) c.
- يترغة رادخ نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب night - tin

للإحابة راجع نص الاستماع بأكر الكتاب

fox - coat

2 Listen and complete with one word:

- 1. you so much.
- 2. They their teeth.
- 3. | ____some money.
- 4. He doesn't cookies.

B. Reading

3 (Read and write (True "T" or false "F"):



- They are in the kitchen. 2,
- The woman is baking cookies.
- There are hot sauce and mushrooms.
- The man is eating spaghetti.

.....

cookies		and the same of th	keys
	cereal	sandwiches	and the second
dog		girl	bat
garage	cat	AND RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T	salt
The second secon	hall	garden	State of Street, or other Designation of the last of t
cab	1938/5	shampoo	soap
	toothpaste	Sharipes	

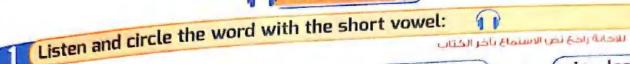
5 Choose th	e correct answer from a	, b or c:
1. Whose wall	11:-0	
a) is	b) are	c) does
2. He	his hand yesterday.	a) washad
a) washes	b) wash	c) washed
3	was at the restaurant.	-2.1
a) They	b) We	c)
	much are these?	a) Whose
a) What	b) How	c) Whose
	<u>// C. V</u>	Writing
6 Look and	answer the questions:	
A: What does A: What does B:	3	A: What do you want to eat? B: A: Is it a kitchen?
1 Look and	write THREE sentences:	
•	the fellowing	
	the following:	
- no it isn t/		The state of the s
334		
10000000		

امتحانات بعض المدارس والإدارات لعصام 2016/2017

ا- محافظة القاهرة - إدارة المطرية التعليمية



A. Listening







boat - pond

b. (bin - night) c.

cat - tape

d.

pin - leash

CI.							
					with	one	word:
_		-nd c	ampl	ere	MILL	0110	
	isten	allu c	.Citt.P				word:

للإحاية راجع نص الاستماع باخر الكتاب.

- 1. I with my eyes.
- 2. Can you ____ me?
- 3. How _____is it?
- 4. It is seven



Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- It's a bakery. 1.
- I can see some bread. 2.
- He plays football.
- There is a girl.

False True [.....] [.....] [.....] [.....]

4 4	Read and circle the out one.				
1.	red	yellow	book	blue	
2.	father	duck	mother	brother	
3.	cap	jacket	dress	train	
4.	leg	eye	ear	teacher	

exams /		
5 Choose th	e correct answer from a	a, b or c:
1. Let's	football.	
a) play	b) eat	c) sing
2.	book is this? - It's mine	
a) Who	b) Whose	e c) What
3. No, she		
a) is	b) was	c) wasn't
4. He	his uncle yesterday.	
a) visited	b) visit	c) visiting
	// C. \	Writing
6 Look and	answer the questions:	
A : Do you lik	te apples?	A: Are there any pickles?
B:		B:
3		4
A: Is it a cat	?	A: What is he doing?
B :		B:
7 Look and	write THREE sentences:	
8 Punctuate	the following:	

٢- محافظة الجيزة - إدارة العمرانية التعليمية



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:





للإحانة راحة نص الاستماع بأخر الكياب

- coat box b. (feet vet)
- up tune

gum - glue)

Listen and complete with one word:

للإحاية راجع نص الاستماع باخر الكتاب.

- 1. Thank you _____ much.
- 2. Don'tlitter.
- 3. Let's _____ to the museum.
- 4. You welcome.



Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- There is a boy.
- He's sleeping.
- I can see a woman.
- He is in the living room.

False True [-----] [.....] [.....] [-----]

	Eau and Ches			1
1.	cinema	hospital	grass	bakery
2.	father	duck	mother	sister
3.	run	ice cream	eat	play
4.	grass	plant	keys	tree

Exams

L. What about	ice cream?		
a) any	b) some	c) a	
	a nice film yesterday.		
a) watched	b) watch	c) watching	
3, l	ungry. Let's have a snack.		
a) is	b) am	c) are	
	re at the bookshop.		
a) They	b) She	c) It	
	C. Write	ing	
Look and ans	wer the questions:		
		2	
A: Were they at t	he hospital? A:	What are these?	
3		4	
A: What is this?	A: B:	Are there any trees?	0101
Look and writ	e THREE sentences:		
LOOK and WITE	e illies sellelles		

8 Punctuate the following:

• what can heba and dina see/

٣- محافظة الإسكندرية - إدارة المنتزه التعليمية



5 1	Listen and circle the word with	the short vowel:
1	Lister and chief	للإحابة راجع نص الاستماع بآخر الكتاب.





crab - cry

b. (tree - dress) c. (plum - flute)

float - flag

2 Listen and complete with one word:

للإجابة راجى نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

- 1. That sounds
- go to the museum.
- 3. You the wrong number.
- 4. How the cinema?



Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- There is a girl. 1.
- She bakes cookies. 2.
- She practises the piano. 3.
- She plays video games.

False True [.....] [-----] [.....] [.....]

1.	grass	tree	mountain	leg
2.	garage	film	living room	bathroom
3.	cheese	brown	pepper	cereal
4.	girl	bookshop	chemist's	hospital

1. Whose purse b) does c) is 2. There any rivers. a) isn't b) doesn't c) aren't 3. did you do yesterday? - I brushed my teeth. a) When b) What c) How 4. there any cheese? a) Is b) Are c) Do C. Writing 6 (Look and answer the questions: 1	Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b or o	с:
2. There any rivers. a) isn't b) doesn't c) aren't 3. did you do yesterday? - I brushed my teeth. a) When b) What c) How 4. there any cheese? a) Is b) Are c) Do C. Writing 6 Look and answer the questions: A: Are there any pickles? B: A: Is this a garage? B: A: What is this? B: Clook and write THREE sentences: C. What is this? C. What is this this this? C. What is this this this this this this this	1. Whose purse	this?	
a) isn't b) doesn't c) aren't 3. did you do yesterday? - I brushed my teeth. a) When b) What c) How 4. there any cheese? a) Is b) Are c) Do C. Writing 6 Look and answer the questions: A: Are there any pickles? B: A: Is this a garage? B: A: What is this? B: 7 Look and write THREE sentences: • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	a) are	b) does	c) is
a) When b) What c) How there any cheese? a) Is b) Are c) Do C. Writing 6 Look and answer the questions: A: Are there any pickles? B: A: Do you like fish? A: What is this? B: Clook and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:	2. There	any rivers.	
a) When b) What c) How there any cheese? a) Is b) Are c) Do C. Writing 6 Look and answer the questions: A: Are there any pickles? A: Is this a garage? B: A: What is this? B: C Look and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:			c) aren't
a) When b) What c) How there any cheese? a) Is b) Are c) Do C. Writing 6 Look and answer the questions: A: Are there any pickles? A: Is this a garage? B: A: What is this? B: C Look and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:	3. did you	ı do yesterday? - I brushe	ed my teeth.
a) Is b) Are c) Do C. Writing 6 Look and answer the questions: A: Are there any pickles? B: A: Do you like fish? A: What is this? B: C Look and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:			c) How
C. Writing 6 Look and answer the questions: A: Are there any pickles? A: Is this a garage? B: A: What is this? B: C. Writing		any cheese?	
A: Are there any pickles? A: Do you like fish? A: What is this? Clook and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:	a) Is	b) Are	c) Do
A: Are there any pickles? A: Is this a garage? B: A: Do you like fish? A: What is this? B: Cook and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:		// C. Writin	g
A: Do you like fish? A: What is this? B: Clook and write THREE sentences: Punctuate the following:	6 Look and answe	r the questions:	
B: 7 (Look and write THREE sentences: . 8 (Punctuate the following:	B:		this a garage?
8 Punctuate the following:	B:	В:	Vhat is this?
8 Punctuate the following: • no it isn t/	•	The state of the s	
8 Punctuate the following: • no it isn t/	•		
8 Punctuate the following: • no it isn t/	•		
• no it isn t/	8 Punctuate the fo	llowing	
246	• no it isn t/	. В	

Exams

٤- محافظة القليوبية - إدارة بنهــا التعليمية



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:





للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بآخر الكتاب.

a. kite - sit

b. (train - car

r

fox - home

d

boat - box

2 Listen and complete with one word:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بآخر الكتاب.

- 1. Is this your ____?
- 2. The _____ is over there.
- 3. They ____video games yesterday.
- 4. Let's have _____cookies.



Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



4	There	10	como	CII	necre	nen

- There isn't any toothpaste.
- 3. The woman is buying food.
- 4. The boy has some perfume.

True False [------] [------] [------] [------]

1.	garage	garden	truck	hall
2.	wash	bedroom	sleep	play
3.	museum	hospital	chemist's	money
4.	cheese	salt	bathroom	pepper

Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b or	C:
. Is theresalt	?	
a) some	b) any	c) an
They go to the	to get a book.	
a) bakery	b) bookshop	c) restaurant
forget your	change.	
a) Didn't	b) lsn't	c) Don't
Mum cooks food in the		
a) bedroom	b) kitchen	c) dining room
	C. Writin	ng)
Look and answer the q	uestions:	
1		2
		0.000
A: Were they at the museur	n? A:W	/here is she?
B ;	B:	
		4
24		
: Where is the bin?	A : W	/hat do you want?
5 :	Б:	
Look and write THREE	sentences:	LET LET LE
	***************************************	J. Mary
		203
	*****	The second second
44 b 0 1 c 1 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	***************************************	

٥- محافظة المتوفية - إدارة بركة السبع التعليمية



Listen and circle the word with the short vow	Listen and	circle the	word with	the	short	vowe
-----------------------------------------------	------------	------------	-----------	-----	-------	------





l: للإحابة راحج نص الاستماع باخر الكتاب.

- tea pen
- cup soap
- kit kite
- d.

للإجابة راجح نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

boat - hot

Listen and complete with one word:

1. They are one pound

2. ____she practise the piano?

3. I cleaned my

4. Let's _____ a snack.

B. Reading

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- They are watching TV. 1.
- There are three people. 2.
- A man is cooking. 3.
- They're in the bedroom. 4.

False True [.....] [......] [.....] [.....]

1.	run	use	drop	fox
2.	pepper	flag	butter	cheese
3.	play	crab	sleep	go
4,	plum	museum	hospital	restaurant

Exams

. They	at the restaurant yeste	rday.
a) were	b) was	c) are
. Kare	em there?	
a) Is	b) Were	c) Are
. Hey! Don't	that.	
a) does	b) do	c) did
Let's	video games.	
a) playing	b) plays	c) play
	// C. Writ	ing
Look and answe	er the questions:	
A: What is this?	A :	Where do you drop litter?
3		4
A: Is it a tree?	A	Are there any carrots?
Look and write	THREE sentences:	
		CITTIES.

***********	***************************************	

1 - محافظة الغربية - إدارة خفر الزيات التعليمية



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:	
تاب	للإحانة راحج نص الاستماع باخر الك



fun - tune b. (leg - tree)

(drop - home)

d.

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

home - box

I Imbon	and	COMB	nto	mith	-	
Listen	allu	COLLID	rere	WILL	one	WOFO:

1.	Let's go to the
2.	at the hospital.
	He watches films at the
	are areen

B. Reading

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



1.	There	isn't	any	grass.
----	-------	-------	-----	--------

- The girl is eating.
- 3, The man is on the boat.
- There are nine trees.

True	False
[]	[]
[]	[]
[]	()
[]	[]

1.	Monday	wrong	sorry	good
2.	go	have	play	school
3,	Kareem	museum	Mona	Aya
4.	boy	child	hat	girl

5 Choose the correct answer from a, b or c:

- 1. Whose wallet
 - a) are

- this? b) am
- c) 15

c) isn't

c) Was

c) the

- 2. No. 1

 - a) was
- a) are

3. There

- 4. There aren't
 - a) some

- b) wasn't
- some flowers on the table.
 - b) is
 - grass.
 - b) any



Look and answer the questions:



- A: Was she in the bedroom?
- A: What is it?



- A: Where is your mother?



- A: How much is it?
- B:

Look and write THREE sentences:



Punctuate the following:

• no she wasn t/

٧- محافظة الدقهلية - إدارة أجا التعليمية



	Listen and circle the word with t	he short vowel: 🐧 🖟
5	Listen and Circle the West	للإحانة راحج بص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.





		-
	use - sun	
-	1156 - anu	

tune - cup)

that - these

d.

coat - box

Listen and complete with one word:

للإحاية راجح نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

- 1. He _____some money.
- 2. How are these?
- 3. Is this your ____?
- 4. Let's have a

B. Reading

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- There is a woman. 1.
- She is watching TV. 2.
- She is cooking. 3.
- She is in the kitchen. 4.

	False
[]	
[]	[
[]	
[]	

4 U	ead and thete			
	- 4-	rivers	bus	trees
1.	ponds	THE RESERVE AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF THE	garden	book
2.	garage	hall	garden	No. of Street, or other Persons and Street, o
A PROTECTION OF		bored	hot	help
3. happy		The second secon	COLLEG	like
4.	help	need	sauce	lino

Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b or	Ci
1. She some	make-up.	
a) have	b) has	c) are
2. I listen to music	the evening.	
a) on	b) in	c) at
3. Were you in the bathr	oom this morning? -	Yes, I
a) were	b) was	c) am
4. There an	y salt.	
a) is	b) aren't	c) isn't
ш	// C. Writi	ng
6 Look and answer th	e questions:	
A: What is this?	A: A: B:	Are there any mushrooms?
A: Do you like cookies?	A:	What do you want?
Look and write THR	FF sentences	
1111	er sentences;	
Punctuate the follo		
 we re studying english 	1/	

٨- محافظة خفر الشيخ - إدارة مطوبس التعليمية



Listen and circle the word with the sho	ort vowel:
a. bike - pin b. bed - dream c.	spell - sneeze d. coat - hot
Listen and complete with one word:	للإحاية زاحج نص الاستماع راخية عود

3. Do you _____ fish?
4. How ____ the cinema?

B. Reading

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- They are at the park.
- 2. The bin is on the table.
- 3. There is a girl.
- 4. They are at school.

True	False
	(
	[]
[]	[]
[]	[]

	fath or	mother	sister	book
1.	father	What	Do	Where
2.	Whose	tea	meat	apple
3.	cake	spaghetti	mountain	pepper
4.	4. cheese	26-3		

Exams

1. What	they eat yesterday?	
a) did	b) do	c) does
2. There	any mushrooms.	c) dods
a) isn't	b) aren't	c) wasn'i
3. Let's	football.	, ,,,,,,,,,
a) played	b) playing	c) play
was she in the	garden? - Yes, she	
a) is	b) was	c) wasn't
	C. Writi	
Look and ansy	ver the questions:	
A: What is this? A: Were they at the	e museum? A: A	s he a doctor? 4 Are there any trees?
Look and writ	e THREE sentences:	
Punctuate the	following	
no there aren t		

9- محافظة البحيرة - إدارة إيتاق البارود التعليمية



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel: للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكياب.





				-
	Sho	-	1	In
230	500	0 -	ul d	ш

b. (flag - float) c. (smell - smoke)

d.

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

tree - red

Listen a	and com	plete w	ith one	word:

1. Whose _____ is this?

2. That sounds

3. Let's football.

for? 4. What are you

B. Reading

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- This is a museum. 1.
- This is a restaurant. 2.
- The man is eating. 3.
- There are some books.

True False [Liquideoinoni [..... [......

	CON MILE -			
1.	hall	house	piano	garage
A.	Hatt	1	bin	get
2.	take	drop		
3.	spaghetti	spider	slug	snake
3.	Spagnetti	THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA	forant	toothpaste
4.	shampoo	perfume	forget	tootripaste

	ct answer from a, b or c	:
1. I find n	ny sunscreen.	
a) doesn't	b) aren't	c) can't
2. I sleep in the		
a) kitchen	b) bathroom	c) bedroom
3. call a	-	
a) didn't	b) doesn't	c) don't
4. Howis		
d) Illally	b) much	c) old
	// C. Writin	q
Look and answer		
1	1	
A: What can you see?	A : Wh	nat is this?
A a Daca ha lille a la co		4
A: Does he like dogs?		ere they in the garage?
Look and write T	HREE sentences:	
	med sericences.	
	(1111110011110111011111111111111111111	
141,111 (47,177) 143 (41,77) 111, (47,77) 47 (47,181) 111, (47,77)	***************************************	
Punctuate the fol	lowing:	
where s the candy, n		

ا- محافظة دمياط - إدارة دمياط التعليمية



		4 6		
	ton and circle	the word with the	short vowel: 1	listen
L	Stell alla si			الإحادة رادع بص الاستماع ب
a.	tub - tube	b. bee - pen	c. dog - door	d. bike - pin
0.11	eten and compl	ete with one word:		للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بـ
1. I ha 2. You 3. Wi 4. Do	aven't got u have to nose n't	money. your homewo is this? your change.	ork. Pading	True False
2. T	There are two car There isn't any sa There is some ch There aren't any	alt. eese.		[] [] [] []
RE	ead and circle th		ioo	bus
1.	pepper	hot sauce	rice	AND STREET STREET, STREET STREET, STRE
2.	bathroom	plant	kitchen	dining room
2	· · ·	hore	ours	theirs

tomatoes

hers

shampoo

3,

4.

my

soap

toothpaste

L.	ect answer from a, b or o	
a) Are	n the garden? b) Was	c) Were
2. The bin is	to the tree.	c) were
3. have	b) next the wrong number.	c) on
a) You 4. There is some	b) She in the fridge.	c) He
a) ketchup	b) eggs	c) carrots
6 Look and answe	C. Writing the questions:	9
A: Is there any wild B: A: How many books B:	can you see? A: Wa	he happy? 4 A she in the bathroom?
Look and write	THREE sentences:	
Punctuate the fo	llowing:	

١١- محافظة الشرقية - إدارة العاشر من رمضان التعليمية

	0		-		-				_
4		Α	ш	II S	te	П	6	•	П
				-		-	44	ы,	Ł,

	Listen and circle	the word	with the short	vowel:	11	
u				العكفات	الاستنماع باذ	النداية بادائيس





		_	_			_
	gli	16	-	u	p	

man - cake)

box - home

d.

للرحانة رادع نص الاستماع باخر الخناب

vet - queen

Listen and complete with one word:

Were	they	in	the	dining	***************************************	 -
1, 110.						

- 2. We _____bored.
- 3. Wow! That's
- 4. There's a plate the table.



Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- There is a girl.
- She is doing her homework.
- She is cleaning the room.
- She is at the bookshop.

True [.....]

1.	Milsoure	exercise	cinema	bakery
2,	museum	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	sunscreen	do
3.	hurry What	wear Where	present	How
4.	Will be a second	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	bee	duck
4.	cat	сар	bee	docn

. He is	the chemist's.	
a) on	b) at	c) of
	a friend.	
a) call	b) calls	c) calling
	going to the cinema?	
a) Who	b) What	c) Whose
. She doesn't	any make-up.	
a) has	b) had	c) have
	C. Writi	na
Look and answer	The second secon	
Took and answer	the questions:	
A: What are these?	A: \	Vere they in the bedroom?
B :	B:.	and your street desired in
3		4
: What is this?	A : H	low many apples are there?
* ***********************************	B:.	real meny applies are there;
Look and write 1	HREE sentences:	

8 Punctuate the following:

• what s reham doing/

١٢ - محافظة السويس - إدارة شمال التعليمية



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel: للادانة رادع بص الاستماع بأذر الكناب





read - red

b. (prune - cut) c. (tune - truck)

d.

pot - goat

Listen and complete with one word:

للإحاية راحع نص الاستماع بأخر الختاب.

- 1. He _____at the bakery.
- 2. Thank you so
- 3. Is this ____ purse?
- 4. I can see _____ pepper.

B. Reading

3 Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- They are at the park. 1.
- They are playing tennis. 2.
- There's a tree.
- They are girls.

False [....] [.....] [......] [.....] [......]

1	wash	brush	clean	video
1.	wash	carrots	chair	spaghetti
3.	Sunday	under	Monday	Friday
4.	sand	beach	butter	sea

Exams

	orrect answer from a, b or	
1. What's	?	
a) this	b) these	c) those
2. The car is	the garage.	
a) next	b) between	c) in
	ere in the restaurant.	
a) They	b) He	c)
	have any soap.	
a) aren't	b) don't	c) doesn't
	// C. Writin	
6 (Look and an	swer the questions:	
	B:	What time is it? What is he doing?
		8
Punctuate the	ne following:	
Punctuate the	ne following: 200 on sunday/	

١٣- محافظة الوادي الجديد - إدارة الوادي الجديد التعليمية



Listen and circle the word with the short vowel: للإحانة راجع نص الاستماع بآخر الكتاب.





grass - game b. (cup - glue)

cat - cake)

d.

home - hot

Listen and complete with one word:

للإجابة راجع نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

- 1. She _____ at the cinema.
- 2. Let's
- 3. That _____good.
- 4. Hey! Don't do

B. Reading

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



1.	I can		a ho	kor
	1 Cdn	See	d Uc	Kei.

- 2. This is a girl.
- We can buy bread at the bakery.
- It is a cinema.

True False [.....] [.....] [.....] [-----]

1.	mathan	friend	brother	father
THE REAL PROPERTY.	mother	THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA	book	hall
2.	garage	garden		box
3.	snow	grass	sand	
4.	carrot	salt	sand	pepper

1. I'm so	. Let's play football.	
a) bored 2there	b) hungry	c) thirsty
a) Are pen is	b) Is this?	c) Was
a) Where 4. I don't have	b) When medicine.	c) Whose
a) some	b) any	c) a
CLook and answer	the questions:	ng _
A: How much is it?	LE5	Where was he?
A: How do you go t	o school? A: D B:	00 you have any toothpaste?
CLook and write	THREE sentences:	
•		

• let s go to the park on friday/

١٤- محافظة بنى سويف – إدارة ببــا التعليمية

A. Listening

Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:



	-			-	-
		-			
	h	66	-	ne	n
a. I				2	•

b. (flute - plum) c. (dream - red)

للإحانة راجح نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب.

fox - home

Listen and complete with one word:

- 2. Don't drop the litter! Use the
- 3. Thank you _____ much.
- 4. How _____ are these?

B. Reading

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- There are two boys.
- They have a kite. 2.
- They are happy. 3.
- They are eating ice cream.

True False [.....

1.	museum	cinema	bookshop	hen
2,	she	we	have	you
3.	pond	river	use	sea
4.	on	under	behind	colour

. There is some			
a) snow	b) trees	c) ponds	
. Was he in the livin	g room? - Yes, he		
a) was	b) were	c) weren't	
. He fo			
a) played	b) play	c) playing	
She s		-3:	
71143	b) have	c) is	
Look and answe	r the questions:		= 1
1		2	
: Do you like ice cr	eam? A:	Is it a duck?	
B :	B:		
3	The state of the s	4	
: Is there any snow	? A:	What can you see?	
3 :	B:		
Look and write	THREE sentences:		
Punctuate the fo	ollowing:		

ة ا- محافظة اسـوان - إدارة أسـوان التعليمية



Listen and	circle	the	word	with	the	short	vowel:
Ciston							الساد



للاحانة راحج نص الاستماع بأخر الكتاب



cup	- flute

		_	_
b.	glue	-	up

c. tea - ten

d. blue - bug

Listen and complete with one word:

1. You _____ the wrong number.

- 2. l my teeth.
- 3. She has some
- 4. He doesn'tcookies.

B. Reading

Read and write (True"T" or False"F"):



- There are two girls.
- The boy is playing video games.
- They are in the bedroom.
- Kareem is calling Mona.

		bakery	chemist's	money
1.	museum	play	please	eat
2.	help	a pro-	-hampeo	soap
3.	mat	toothpaste	shampoo	AND RESIDENCE OF STREET
4.	restaurant	salt	hospital	bookshop

Exams		
5 Choose the corr	ect answer from a, b	or c:
- 11	s hands yesterday.	
a) washes	b) washed	c) wash
2. I have some shan	npoo my l	bag.
a) with	b) in	c) by
	t going to the cinema	?
a) Whose	b) Where	c) What
	make-up here.	
a) some	b) any	c) many
	// C. Wr	riting
6 Look and answe	, -	
A: Where do you dro B: A: Is there any butte B:	r? A	: What are they doing? : Were they in the kitchen?
•	HREE Sentences:	
8 Punctuate the fo	llowing:	
• let s an to the nack		

تصوص الدستملع Tape scripts

GEM



Conversation Time

- 1. Can you help me?
- 2. They're two pounds each.
- 3. It's in aiste 3.
- 4. I'll take three.
- Word time
- 1. Excuse me. Can you help me?
 - 2. It's in aisle 1.
- 3. I'll take three.
- 4. Oops! Thanks a lot.

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 & 2

- a. soap cup
- b. mum cheap
- c, toothpaste What
- d. mess sunscreen

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 -> 3

- 1) a. much late
- b. these this
- c. hurt medicine
- d. cheap expensive
- 21 1. Oh, no! We're late.
 - 2. Mum! What time is it?
 - 3. How much is the sunscreen?
 - 4. Don't forget your change.

Phonics Time

- 1) a. chips kites
- b. boys socks
- c. trees legs
- d. caps cakes
- 2 1. We have two arms.
 - 2. I can see with my eyes.
 - 3. The girls sit on the mats,
 - 4. They eat chips.

Workbook Unit (7) Test

- 1. How much are these? 2. They're one pound each.
- 3. Wow! That's cheap. I'll take three,
- 4. Okay, That's three pounds.
- 5. Hey! Don't forget your change.
- 6. Oops! Thanks a lot,
- 1. books 2. bags
- cats
- girls
- pots bees

Unit 7 Test 1

- 1) a. hin bike
- b. Cull flute
- c. hat plate
- d. peas pills
- 21 1. Don't larget your change.
 - 2. Can you help me?
 - 3. What time is it?
 - 4. We are late. Please hurry.

Unit 7 Test 2

- 11 a. kite kid b. cat cake c. pot home d. soap book
- 21 1. How much are these?
 - 2. I have some perfume.
 - 3. I'll take three.
 - 4. We buy medicine at the chemist's.

Unit

Conversation Time

- 1. Don't do that.
- 2. Oh, it's mine.
- 3. I can't see it.
- 4. Whose wallet is this?

Word time

- 1. Oh, I see it.
- 2. I feel sick.
- 3. What's wrong?
- 4. You're welcome.

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 & 2

- a, bin see
- b. tree drop
- c. mountain river
- d. look snow

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 → 3

- 1) a. green sand
- b. snow litter
- c. mine this
- d. pond toilet
- 2) 1. Don't drop litter!

- 2. It's under the tree.
- 3. Whose wallet is it?
- 4. You're welcome.

Phonics Time

- 1) a. pencil green
- b. dog boat
- c. bees ducks
- d. pens trees

Tape scripts

- 2) 1. I don't want eggs.
- 2. She runs on the heach.
- 3. The witches have pots and cups.
- 4. There are pencil cases under the desk.

Workbook Unit (8) Test

- A.
- 1. Hey! Don't do that!
- 2. What?
- 3. Don't drop litter! Use the bin.
- 4. I'm sorry. Where is it?
- 5. It's over there. It's under the tree.
- 6. Oh! I see it thanks.
- B. 1. / 2. /
- 4.1
- 5. X

Unit 8 Test 1

- 1) a. bus use
- b. mine witch
- c. pot do
- d. egg bees
- 2) 1. It's under the tree,
- 2. This is my book.
- 3. Hey! Don't do that!
- 4. You're welcome.

Unit 8 Test 2

- 11a. box home
- b. bag tree
- c. fox soap
- d. snow pond
- 2) 1. There aren't any rivers. 2. Let's 90 to the park.
 - 3. Don't drop litter!
- 4. Whose wallet is this?

Unit

Conversation Time

- 1. I have some strawberry ice cream
- 2. What about some cookies?
- 3. That sounds good
- 4. She doesn't want cookies.

Word time

- 1. There are some pickles. 2. What a mess!
- 3. There isn't any salt.
- 4. Where's the butter?

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 & 2

- a. litter like
- b. snack salt
- c. cheese pepper
- d. hot soup

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 -> 3

- 1) a. salt drop
- b. butter soup
- c. sauce pickles
- d. chip cheese
- 211. Sounds good.
 - 2. What about some cookies?
 - 3. Hey! Don't do that!
 - 4. Don't drop litter

Phonics Time

- 1)a, bread prize
- b. bride bridge
- c. box broom
- d. prune plum
- 2) 1. It is brown
- 2. Is there any bread?
- 3. She is pretty.
- 4. My grandmother likes grapes.

Workbook Unit (9) Test

- 1. I'm hungry.
- 2. Me, too. Let's have a snack.
- 3. Do you want a chocolate chip cookie?
- 4. No, thanks. I don't like cookies.
- 5. What about some strawberry ice cream?
- 6. Mm! That sounds good.
- B. 1. bread
- 2. grapes
- 3. present

- 4. prize
- 5. grandmother

Unit 9 Test 1

- 1)a. grapes caps
- b. salt salad
- c. carrot great
- d. soup pepper
- 2) 1. She got a prize for her pretty prune.
 - 2. What a mess!
 - 3. Ali is my brother
 - 4. | want some ice cream.

Unit 9 Test 2

- 1) a. big prune
- b. prize bread
- c. present green
- d. brick price
- 2) 1. They don't have any books.
 - 2. I have some pickles.
 - 3. That sounds good.
 - 4. I have a green umbrella.

Units (7, 8, 9) General Exercises

- A: a. get green
- b. caps grapes
- c. tree -bed
- d. kite sit
- B: a. duck prune
- b. home fox
- c. beach pepper
- d. grass bake
- C: a. big bride
- b. beets box
- c. three leg
- d. broom bag

TWO:

- A:1- Whose wallet is this?
- 2- What a mess!
- 3- It's a wallet.
- 4- I'll take three.
- B:1- Don't drop litter!
- 2- There are some mountains.
- 3- I don't like cookies.
- 4- There aren't any mushrooms.
- C:1- That sounds good.
- 2- You're welcome.
- 3- Don't drop litter!
- 4- How much are these chocolate chip cookies?

اختبارات على ما سبق دراستــه

Exam (1)

- b. pin bike c. glue up d. home box 1. a. bed - bee
- 2. 1. Let's have a snack.
 - 2. Whose wallet is this?
- 3. What about some cookies?
- 4. That sounds good.

Exam (2)

- 1.a. pin bike
- b. cake cap
- c. kit wild
- d. beet pen
- 2.1. They are one pounds each.
 - 2. I don't like cookies.
 - 3. Let's have a snack.
 - 4. That sounds good.

Exam (3)

- 11a. seat neck
- b. six pie
- C. soup pot
- d. ant lake
- 2 1. They don't have any money.
 - Are these your glasses?
 - 3. They are eating in the kitchen.
 - 4. Whose prize is this?

Unit

- 1. I want ice cream.
- Conversation Time 2. Thank you so much.
- 3. I will take two apples.
- 4. How much are they?

Word time

- 1. I exercise in the morning.
- 2. I go to work by bus.
- 3. When do you listen to music?
- 4. May I help you?

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 & 2

- b. thank great a. ticket - time
- c. please help

d. shop - store Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 → 3

- 1) a. this these
- b. go on
- c. hospital Whose
- d. see cinema
- 2) 1. I'm going now.
 - 2. She was at the cinema.
 - 3. They were at the bookshop.
 - 4. Is this your purse?

Phonics Time

- 1) a. dream desk
- b. ten tree
- c. dress green
- d. truck flute
- 2) 1. There is a girl in a red dress.
 - 2. The tree is green.
 - 3. Ali and Sarah trade trucks.
 - 4. The crabs cross the creek.

Workbook Unit (10) Test

- Whose purse is this?/ Maybe it's hers. Let's ask.
- 2. Excuse me. / Yes?/ Is this your purse?
- 3. Yes, it is! Thank you so much./ You're welcome.

Answer key: 3, 1, 2

- 1. cry 4. tree
- 2. dress 5. crab

2. dr

- 6. dream 4. tr

3. truck

6. dr 5. cr

Answer key: 1. cr Unit 10 Test 1

- 1) a. trade bag
- b. truck museum
- c. drive cinema
- d. creek help

Tape scripts

- 2) 1. I was at the restaurant.
 - 2. The young boy wants ice cream.
 - 3. Can I help you?
- 4. Thank you so much.

Unit 10 Test 2

- 1) a. dream dad
- b. green cap
- c. pen tree
- d. crab crane
- 2) 1. We buy medicine at the chemist's.
 - 2. It's two pounds.
 - 3. She was at home,
 - 4. I'll take three,



Conversation Time

- 1. All right. Bye!
- 2. What are you looking for?
- 3. Don't worry. I'll help you look for them.
- 4. Okay. Thanks.

Word time

- 1. Don't jump on the bed!
- 2. Sure. Hold on.
- 3. Hey! Don't do that!
- 4. No problem.

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 & 2

a. bed - feet

b. home - box

c. like - kids

d. dad - plane

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 -> 3

a. ox - home

- b. kite kitchen
- c. garden bed
- d. room bored
- 2) 1. Was she in the dining room?
 - 2. I play football on Friday.
 - 3. We're going outside.
 - 4. May I speak to Ali, please?

Phonics Time

1) a. prune - plum

b. slide - slipper

c. slug - float

- d. smell smile .
- 2) 1. The ship and the boat float on the sea.
 - 2. The plums play on the plate.
 - 3. The slug sleeps on the slide.
 - 4. The man is sleeping.

Workbook Unit (11) Test

- 1. I'm bored. So am I. Let's play football.
- 2. Dad! We're going outside. Remember, you have to do your homework.
- 3. I know. Dad. Be back at six.
- 4. All right. Bye kids. Have fun!

Answer key: 4, 3, 2, 1

- 1. plant
 - 2. float 3. sling
- 4. play
 - 5. slow
- 6. fly
- Answer key: 1. pl
- 2. fl
- 4. pl
 - 5. st 6. fl

Unit 11 Test 1

- 1) a. slide kitchen
- b. flute slug
- c. hot float
- d. sleep bed
- 2) 1. Are Kareem and Ramy bored?
 - 2. My father's car is in the garage.
 - 3. Mona is sleeping in the bedroom.
 - 4. | play football.

Unit 11 Test 2

- 1) a. plum blue
- b. cake slipper
- c. kid play
- d. look know
- 2) 1. She was at home.
 - 2. I'm watching TV in the living room.
 - 3. You have to do your homework.
 - 4. That sounds good.



Conversation Time

- 1. I'm bored.
- 2. I was at the museum on Monday.
- 3. How about the cinema?
- 4. Good idea!

Word time

- 1. The man is playing video games.
- 2. I don't bake cookies.
- 3. Clean the room and wash your hands.
- 4.1 brush my teeth after meals.

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 & 2

a. good - house b. room - look c. milk - call d. teeth - brush

Cumulative Exercise Lessons 1 → 3

- 1) a. cookie know
- b. right look
- c. key pickle
- d. play hand
- 2) 1. They played video games.
 - 2. You have the wrong number.
 - 3. He is listening to music.
 - 4. Let's look.

Phonics Time

- 1) a. spell sneeze
- b. smile sniff
- c. snow smell
- d. sneeze wet
- 2) 1. The spider can spell "Spain".
 - 2. The snake sneezed in the snow.
 - 3. Mrs Smith smells smoke.
 - 4. Hisham smelled the rose and smiled.

Workbook Unit (12) Test

- 1. Hello! Is Kareem there, please?
- 2. I'm sorry. You have the wrong number.
- 3. Is this 245-8769?
- 4. No, it isn't. It's 245-8768?
- 5. That's okay. Good-bye.
- 1. spell
- 2. smile 5. snake
- 3. spider

4. sneeze

6. smell

Unit 12 Test 1

- 1) a. spell spider
- b. snail smash
- c. sniff speak
- d. brush true
- 2) 1. Is Kareem there, please?
 - 2. I'm sorry. You have the wrong number.
 - 3. The snake sneezed in the snow.
 - 4. I'm listening to music.

Unit 12 Test 2

- 1) a. number museum
- b. teeth spell
- c. snatch bake
- d. milk idea
- 2) 1. Are there any picking?
 - 2. They brushed their teeth yesterday.
 - 3. Whose keys are these?
 - 4. I don't know.

Units (10, 11, 12) General Exercises

One:

- A: a. cap bake
- b. cut flute
- c. slide slipper
- d. pook moon
- B: a. glue up
- b. bed feet
- c. hot boat
- d. bike bin
- C: a. plate cat
- b. dress tree
- c. kite kit
- d. flake flat

Two:

- A: 1. I brush my teeth after meals.
 - 2. I clean my room.
 - 3. I see with my eyes.
 - 4. Let's look.
- B: 1. I play football on Friday.
 - 2. I was at the museum on Monday.
 - 3. What are you looking for?
 - 4. We are sleeping in the bedroom.
- C: 1. Thank you so much.
 - 2. They were at the bookshop.
 - 3. Is this your purse?
 - 4. Whose wallet is this?

Graded Exams

Exam (1) "Easy"

- 1.1. lute gum
- 2. blue duck
- 3. pencil green
- 4. leg eat
- 2. 1. Is Kareem there, please?
 - 2. I'm listening to music.

Tape scripts

- 3. She didn't like video games.
- 4. I go to work by car.

Exam (2) "Medium"

- 1. 1. red read
- 2. true run
- 3. kiss kite
- 4. ball wallet
- 2. 1. Where's the hin?
 - 2. I don't like cookies.
 - 3. He was at the cinema.
 - 4. Is this your purse?

Exam (3) "Hard"

- 1. 1. plate plum
- 2. top snow
- 3. sleeve slipper
- 4. name man
- 2. 1. I have some sunscreen.
 - 2. No, thanks. I don't like cookies.
 - 3. She wasn't at home.
 - 4. Don't forget your change.

Workbook Sample Tests

Sample Test [1]

- 1. a. spell sneeze
- b. bug blue
- c. bed bee
- d. pin home
- 2. 1. How much are those? 2. I need some toothpaste.
 - 3. There is some wildlife. 4. He is happy.

Sample Test (2)

- 1. a. glue up
- b. man cake
- c. box home
- d. vet queen
- 2. 1. I have some perfume.
- 2. They don't watch videos.
- 3. She practises in the morning. 4. Whose wallet is this?

Sample Test (3)

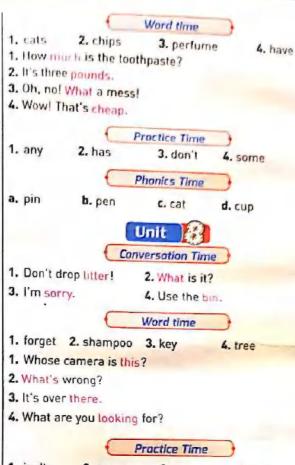
- 1. a. tune cup
- b. bed feet
- c. night tin
- d. fox coat
- 2. 1. Thank you so much. 2. They brush their teeth.
 - 3. I have some money. 4. He doesn't bake cookies.

Check-point Tape scripts & Answers



Conversation Time

- 1. How much are these?
- 2. That's three pounds.
- 3. Wow! That's cheap.
- 4. I'll take three.



- 1. isn't
- 2. snow
- 3. any
- 4. some

Phonics Time

- a. peaches witches
- b. buses bees
- c. foxes trees
- d. keys kisses

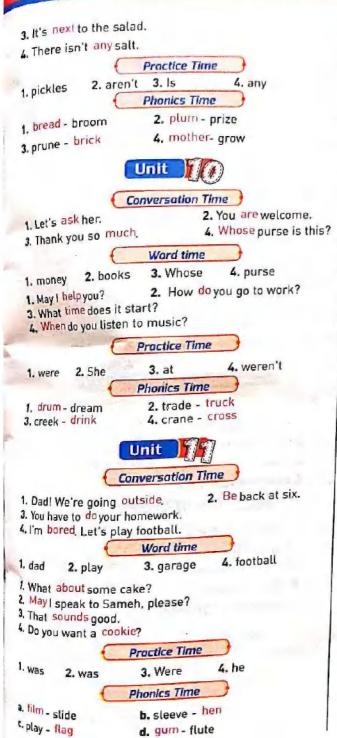


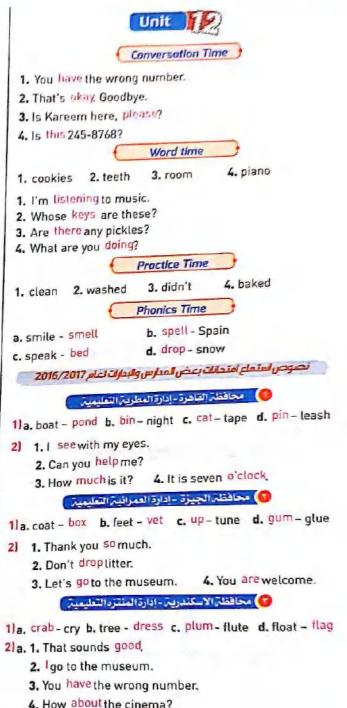
Conversation Time

- 1. I don't like cookies
- 2. let's have a snack.
- 3. What about some sandwiches?
 - 4. I am hungry

Word time

- 1. bag
- 2. mess
- 3. apple
- 4. perfume
- 1. Where is the cheese?
- 2. There's some pepper.





Tape scripts

🕡 محافظة القليوبية - ادارة بنها التعليمية

- 1) a. kite sit b. train cat c. for home d. hoat live
- 2) 1. Is this your numbe?
 - 2. The bin is over there.
 - 3. They played video games yesterday.
 - 4. Let's have some cookies.

🔕 محافظة المتوفية - ادارة بركة السبع التعليمية

- 1) a. tea pen b. cup soap c, kit kite d. boat hot
- 2) 1. They are one pound each.
 - 2. Does she practise the piano?
 - 3. I cleaned my room.
 - 4. Let's have a snack.

محافظة الغربية - ادارة كفر الزيات التعليمية

- 1) a. fun tune b. leg tree c. drop home d. home box
- 21 1. Let's go to the cinema.
 - 2. I was at the hospital.
 - 3. He watches films at the cinema
 - 4. Grapes are green.

🕜 محافظة الدقهلية - إدارة أجا التعليمية

- 1) a. use sun b. tune cup c. that these d. coat box
- 2) 1. He has some money.
 - 2. How much are these?
 - 3. Is this your purse?
 - 4. Let's have a shack.

🔥 محافظة كفر الشيخ - إدارة مطويس التعليميات

- 1) a. bike pin b. bed dream c. spell sneeze d. coat hot
- 2) 1. Let's have a snack.
- 2. Let's look.
- 3. Do you like fish?
- 4. How about the cinema?

🚺 محافظة البحيرة - إدارة ايتاى البارود التعليمية

- 1) a. shop drain
- b. flag float
- c. smell smoke
- d. tree red
- 2 1. Whose purse is this?
 - 2. That sounds good.
 - 3. Let's play football.
 - 4. What are you looking for?

محافظة دمياط - إدارة دمياط التعليمية

- 1) a. tub tube
- b. bee pen
- c. dog door
- d. bike pin

- 1. I haven't got my money.
 - 2. You have to do your homework
 - 3. Whose miss is this?
 - 4. Don't forget your change.

محافظة الشرقيم إدارة العاشر من رمضان التعليميس

- 1] a. glue up b. man cake c. hor home d. 201 queen
- 2] 1. Were they in the dining time?
 - 2. We are bored
 - 3. Wow! That's cheap.
 - 4. There's a plate on the table.

🐠 محافظة السويس - ادارة شمال التعليمية

- 1) a. read red b. prune cut c. tune truck d. pot goar
- 2) 1. He was at the bakery. 2. Thank you so much.
 - 3. Is this your purse? 4. I can see some pepper.

🍩 محافظة الوادي الجديد - إدارة الوادي الجديد التعليمية

- 1] a. grass game b. cup glue c. cat cake d. home hot
- 1. She was at the cinema. 2. Let's ask,
 - 3. That sounds good. 4. Hey! Don't do that

🕦 محافظة بنى سويف - إدارة بيا التعليمية

- 1) a, bee pen b, flute plum c, dream red d, fox home
- 2) 1. Bye, bye. Have fun!
 - 2. Don't drop the litter. Use the bin.
 - 3. Thank you so much.
 - 4. How much are these?

محافظة أسوان – ادارة أسوان التعليمية

- 1) a. cup flute b. glue up c. tea - len d. blue - bug
- 1. You have the wrong number.
 - 2. I brush my teeth.
 - 3. She has some soap.
 - 4. He doesn't like cookies.

Practise Writing



- 1) 1. Yes, I do.
- 2. No , he doesn't.
- 3. It's sunscreen. or This is sunscreen.
- 4. There are three bats.
- 2] a. She's a girl.
 - She has some make-up and shampoo.
 - She doesn't have any perfume.
 - b. The boy wants to buy some batteries.
 - It's one pound each.
 - They're cheap.
 - c. The boy is eating.
 - He has a cake and a cup of tea.
 - · He is happy.



- 1) 1. Yes, I do.
- 2. She is on the beach.
- 3. They are in the park. 4. It's red and blue.
- 2)a. There are many trees.
 - The girl is drinking water.
 - · The man is on the boat.
 - b. . Sokkar and Sokkara are in the park.
 - Sokkara can't find her wallet.
 - The wallet is yellow and green.
- C. . There is some wildlife.
 - There is a river.
 - There are many animals.



- 11. They're pickles.
- 2. Yes, I do.
- 3. No, there isn't.
- 4. I can see a present.
- 21a. Sokkar and Sokkara are in the park.
 - Sokkar drops litter on the ground.
 - Sokkara tells him to use the bin.

- b. . They are in the kitchen.
 - The boy feeds the cat.
 - . The food is in the fridge.
- c. · Prue is happy.
 - . She gets a prize.
 - Her prune is pretty.



- 1) 1. I want ice cream.
- 2. I can see a crab.
- They are at the museum.
- 4. It is a crane.
- 2) a. . They are in the park.
 - They found a purse.
 - The purse is hers.
 - b. . She is a girl.
 - She is carrying two books.
 - She is at the bookshop.
 - c. They're a boy and a girt.
 - They are on the tree.
 - They are trading trucks.



- 1) 1. They were in the dining room. 2. I can see a slide.
 - 3. This is a flute.
- 4. Yes, he was.
- 2) a. There are three girls.
 - They are in the bathroom.
 - They 're happy.
 - There are a flea and a fly.
 - They're in the sea.
 - They float on the flag.
- c. Sokkar and Sokkara are in the park.
 - Sokkara can't find her sunglasses.
 - Sokkar is helping her to find them.



- 1) 1. She is dancing.
- 2. They washed their hands.
- 3. He baked cookies.
- 4. It's a spider, or This is a spider.
- 2) a. . Mona is talking on the phone.
 - . Mona's mother is cooking.
 - . They're in the kitchen.
 - b. . They're Sokkar and Sokkara.
 - · They're at the cinema.
 - · They're happy.
 - c. . They are at home.
 - · There is a mess.
 - . They're cleaning up.

Workbook Answer Key



Conversation Time | Page 1

A. Read and circle.

- 1. How much are these?
- 2. They're one pound each.
- 3. Wow! That's cheap. I'll take three.
- 4. Okay. That's three pounds.
- 5. Hey! Don't forget your change.
- 6. Oops! Thanks a lot.

B. Read and write.

- 1. How much is this?
 - · It's three pounds.
- 2. How much is that?
 - · It's fifteen pounds.
- 3. How much are these?
 - . They're two pounds each.
- 4. How much are those?
 - · They're one pound each.

Word time

A. Read and put v or x.

1. V 2. X

3. X

8. X

5. X 6. V 7. X B. Look and write.

1. perfume

2. shampoo

3. toothpaste

4. money

5. sunscreen

6. soap

7. make-up

8. medicine

Practice Time Page 3

A. Read, circle and match.

- 1. I have some perfume. I don't have any soap. (third picture)
- 2. I have some shampoo. I don't have any soap. (first picture)
- 3. I have some soap. I don't have any money. [second picture]

B. Look and write.

- 1. They have some perfume.
- 2. She has some soap.
- 3. I have some make-up.
- 4. He has some sunscreen.

Phonics Time Page 4

A. Do they both have the same final /s/ sound? Put v or x.

1. X 2. V 3. V 4. V 5. V 6. X

B. Do the words with final s have the same final /s/ sound? Put v or x.

2. V

3 X

C. Circle the word with a different final /s/ sound.

1, bees 2, bags

3. girls

4. cubs 5. bees



Conversation Time Page 5

A. Read and match. Then number the pictures.

- 1. Hey! Don't do that!/What?
- 2. Don't drop litter! Use the bin./I'm sorry. Where is it?
- 3. It's over there. It's under the tree./Oh, I see it. Thanks.

The pictures are numbered 3, 1, 2.

B. Unscramble, write, and match.

- 1. Don't watch TV! Wash the car.
- (b)
- 2. Don't listen to music! Clean up.
- (d)
- 3. Don't have a snack! Exercise.
- (a)
- 4. Don't climb a tree! Do homework. (c)

Word time

Page 6

A. Look and write.

- 1. sand
- 2. rivers
- 3. mountains
- 4. snow
- 5. wildlife
- 6. grass
- 7. trees
- 8. ponds

- B. Look, read, and put v or x.
 - 3. X
 - 4. 1

1. X 5. V

2.1

- 7. V
- 8. 1
- Practice Time Page 7

A. Read and write the letter.

- 2. C
- 4. a 3. d
 - Page 8

Phonics Time

A. Read and circle the words with the final /es/ sound.

- pencil cases
- witches
- foxes
- bushes
- peaches
- oranges
- boxes
- beaches
- glasses
- sandwiches
- buses

B. Read and match.

- 1. d 2. a 3. c
- C. Does it have the final /es/ sound? Put v or X.
- 1. X
- 2.
- 3. V 4. V
- 5. X
- 8. X 7. X



Conversation Time Page 9 A. Number the sentences in the correct order.

- 4. No, thanks. I don't like cookies.
- 6. Mm, That sounds good.
- 3. Do you want a chocolate chip cookie?

- 5. How about some strawberry ice cream?
- 1. I'm hungry!
- 2. Me, too. Let's have a snack!

B. Look and write.

- 1. He wants cookies. He doesn't want cereal.
- They want ice cream. They don't want fish.
- She wants eggs. She doesn't want cake.
- 4. You want vegetables. You don't want ice cream.

Word time

Page 10

A. Look and write.

- There are some . . . • There's some. . .
- salt
- cookies
- butter
- mushrooms pickles
- hot sauce
- carrots
- pepper cheese
- spaghetti
- SOUP

B. Look at A. Fill in the puzzle.

- mushrooms
- cookies
- salt
- spaghetti
- strawberry
- soup
- pickles
- pepper
- mystery word: hot sauce

Page 11 Practice Time

A. Read and put .

- 1. Is there any cheese? No, there isn't.
- 2. Are there any pickles? Yes, there are.
- 3. Is there any salt? Yes, there is.

B. Look and write.

- 1. Are there any pickles? Yes, there are.
- 2. Is there any cheese? Yes, there is,
- 3. Are there any mushrooms? Yes, there are
- 4. Is there any pepper? No, there isn't.
- 5. Is there any bread? Yes, there is.
- 6. Are there any apples? No, there aren't.

Phonics Time

) Page 12

A. Circle and write br, gr, or pr.

- 1. green.
- 2. umbi ella.
- 3. grapes.
- 4. brown.
- 5. pretty.
- 6. prize.
- 7. present.
- 8, bread.

B. Look, read, and match.

- 1. I eat brown bread at night.
- 2. My grandfather has a prune and a grape.
- 3. I have a green umbrella!
- 4. Sally gives her grandmother a present.

C. Do they both have the same consonant blend? Put V OF X.

- 1.0
- 2. X
- 3. X
- 4. X

Review 1 Page 13

A. Read, check, and write the response.

- 1. Don't forget your change./Oops! Thanks a lot.
- 2. How much are these?/They're one pound each.
- 3. Where is it?/It's over there.
- 4. Do you want some ice cream?/Yes, please.

B. Match and write.

- 1. sunscreen
- 2. wildlife
- 3. mushroom
- 4. hairbrush
- 5. toothpaste
- 6. homework
- 7. hot sauce
- 8. brown bread
- 9. pencil case

- 10. lunch box
- 11. chocolate chip
- 12, ice cream

Review 1 Page 14

A. Look and write.

- 1. There are some mountains. There aren't any trees.
- 2. She has some toothpaste. She doesn't have any shampoo.
- 3. He has some money. He doesn't have any sunscreen.
- 4. Is there any salt? Yes, there is,

- B. Do they both have the same final sound I/es/ or /s/l? Put v or X.
- 1. X
- 3.0
- 1. 0

C. Match.

- br: bread
- pr: present, pretty, prize
- gr: grapes, grandmother



Conversation Time Page 15

A. Read, circle, and match.

- 1. Look! Whose purse is this?
 - Maybe it's hers. Let's ask. (second picture)
- 2. Excuse me.
 - · Yes?
 - Is this your purse? (third picture)
- 3. Yes, it is! Thank you so much.
 - · You're welcome. (first picture)

B. Read and write.

- 1. Is this her cap? Yes, it is.
- 2. Are these her glasses? No, they aren't.
- 3. Are these their keys? Yes, they are.

Word time

Page 16

A. Read and match.

- 1, hospital
- 2. cinema
- 3. restaurant
- 4. museum
- 5. bookstore
- 6. chemist's
- 7. bakery
- 8. department store

B. Read and write.

- 1. Is this a restaurant? No, it isn't. It's a hospital.
- 2. Is this a museum? Yes, it is.
- 3. Is this a bookstore? No, it isn't. It's a chemist's.
- 4. Is this a bakery? No, it isn't. It's a cinema,

Proctice Time

Page 17

A. Look at the chart. Write.

- 1. He was at the bakery.
- 2. They were at the restaurant.
- 3. She is at the chemist's.
- 4. He was at the bookstore.

B. Look and write.

- 1. He was at the chemist's. He wasn't at the bakery.
- 2. She was at the bookstore. She wasn't at the cinema.
- 3. They were at the hospital. They weren't at the department

4. She was at the bakery. She wasn't at the museum.

Page 18 Phonics Time

A Look and write cr, dr, or tr.

- 2. dream.
 - 3. dress.
- 1. truck. 6. creek. 5. cry-4. tree.
- 8. draw. 7. train.

B. Write cr, dr, or tr. Then read and match.

- 1. The crab wants a truck and a train. (c)
- 2. The tree is next to the trail. (d)
- 3.1 cry on my dress. (b)
- 4. That's a tree. This is a creek. (a)



Conversation Time

- A. Read and write the letter.
- 2. d 3. a

E. Look and write.

- 1. I'm thirsty.
- 2. I'm cold.
- 3. I'm hot.
- 4. I'm hungry.

Word time

A. Read and circle.

- i. bedroom
- 2. dining room
- 3. bathroom

B. Look at Kareem's house. Label the rooms.

- 1. bedroom 3, hall
- 2. bathroom
- 5. dining room
- 4. kitchen 6. Living room
- 7. garden
- 8. garage

Proctice Time

Page 21

A. Read and write.

- 1. Were they in the garden? Yes, they were
- 2. Was she in the bathroom? Yes, she was.
- 3. Was he in the kitchen? Yes, he was
- 4. Was she in the hall? No, she wasn't She was in the dining room.

B. Write the questions and answers.

- 1. Was she in the bedroom?
 - · Yes, she was.
- 2. Was he in the hall?
 - No, he wasn't. He was in the kitchen.
- 3. Was she in the kitchen?
 - No, she wasn't. She was in the living room.
- 4. Was he in the garden?
 - No, he wasn't. He was in the dining room.
- 5. Was it in the garden?
 - · Yes, it was.
- 6. Were they in the garage?
 - Yes, they were.

Phonics Time

Page 22

- A. that, they, this, mother, brother
- B. 1. think
- 2. that

3. this

- 4. thick
- 5. these
- C. 1. middle picture.
- 2. bottom picture.
- 3. top picture.
- Unit 2

Conversation Time Page 23

A. Unscramble, write, and number.

- 1. Hello? Is Kareem there, please?
- 2. I'm sorry. You have the wrong number.
- 3. Is this 245-8769?
- 4, No, it isn't. This is 245-8768.
- 5. Sorry.
- 6. That's okay. Good-bye.

B. Read and match.

- 1, second picture. 2, third picture.
- 3. first picture.

Word time Page 24

A. Read and circle.

- 1. brush my teeth
- 2. play video games
- 3. call a friend
- 4. dance
- 5. wash my hands
- 6. clean my room
- 7. bake cookies
- 8. practise the piano

B. Write the questions and answers.

- 1. What's she doing?
 - She's baking cookies.
- 2. What's he doing?

He's playing video games.

- 3. What's she doing?
 - She's washing her hands.
- 4. What's he doing?
 - He's calling a friend.

Practice Time Page 25

A. Write.

- 1. call a friend -> called a friend.
- 2. bake cookies --- baked cookies.
- 3. wash my hands -> washed my hands.
- brush my teeth --> brushed my teeth.
- 5. practise the piano --> practised the piano.
- 6. play video games -> played video games.
- 7. clean my room -> cleaned my room.
- 8. dance -> danced.

Phonics Time Page 26

- A. Look and write sm, sn, or sp.
- 1. snake.
- 2. smoke.
- 3. sneeze.
- 4. spider.
- 5. smell.
- 6. smile.
- 7. spell.
- 8, snow.

B. Write sm, sn, or sp. Then read and number the pictures.

- 1. The snake and the spider are speaking English.
- 2. Mr Smith sneezed at the hospital.
- Amira is eating <u>spaghetti in the snow.</u>
- 4. Hisham smelled the rose and smiled.

The pictures are numbered as follows: 3, 4, 2, 1.

Review 2 Page 27

- A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:.
- 1. any 2. are 3. at
- 4. were 5. was 6. baked
- 7. what 8, her
- B. Circle the odd words. There is one in each line.
- 1. money
- 2. make-up
- 3. garden
- 4. watch TV
- 5. film
- 6. dance

Review 2 Page 28

- A. Read and tick True or False.
- a. False b. True c. True d. False
- B. Read and circle the odd one.
- a. sand b. kitchen
- c. car d. mushrooms
- e. salt f. truck
- g. cake h. leg

Conversation Time Review | Page 29

A. Read the questions. Write the answers.

1. What does she look like?

She's tall. She's wearing a dress. She has long hair.

2. Where are the bananas?

They're next to the oranges.

3. How much are these?

They're two pounds each.

4. Whose lunch box is this?

Maybe it's hers.

B. Read the answers. Write the questions.

1. What's wrong?

I can't find my mum!

2. May I help you?

Yes, please. One ticket to London.

3. What colour is it?

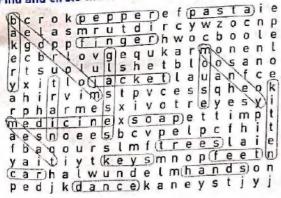
It's red and white.

4. What's your address?

31 Ramses street.

Word Time Review

A. Find and circle the words.



Practice Time Review Page 31

A. Read and match.

- I want a puppy./ I don't want a turtle.
- 2. Does she want vegetables?/Yes, she does.
- 3. When do they exercise?/ They exercise at night.
- 4. How do you go to school?/ I go to school by car.
- 5. Her foot hurts./ Her hands hurt.
- Whose jacket is this? It's his.

B. Read and match.

- He has some money./ He doesn't have any shampoo.
- 2. There's some snow./ There isn't any grass.
- 3. Is there any hot sauce?/ Yes, there is.
- 4. We were at the hospital. We weren't at the bakery.
- 5. Was he at the department store?/No, he wasn't. He was at the museum.
- She called a friend/ She didn't clean her room.



B. Do they both have the same final sound (es or s)? Write Vor X.

40 2.1 3. X 1. X

C. What sound does it have? Match.

pr sm voiceless th final es

sl final s

Unit 7 Test Page 33

A. Listen and write.

- 1. How much are these?
- 2. They're one pound each,
- 3. Wow! That's cheap, I'll take three,
- 4. Okay. That's three pounds.
- 5. Hey! Don't forget your change.
- 6. Oops! Thanks a lot,

B. Listen and circle the words with the same final /s/ sound.

1. cats, pots, cabs. 2. girls, bees.

C. Look and write:

- 1. soap 2. perfume
- 3. make-up 4. money

D. Look and write:

- 1. She has some toothpaste. She doesn't have any shampoo.
- 2. I have some money. I don't have any sunscreen.
- 3. We have some soap. We don't have any perfume,

Unit B Test Page 34

A. Listen and write.

- 1. Hey! Don't do that!
- 2. What?
- 3. Don't drop litter! Use the bin.
- 4. I'm Sorry. Where is it?
- 5. It's over there. It's under the tree.
- 6. Oh! I see it. Thanks.

B. Does it have final es? listen and write / or x.

- 1. buses 2. oranges 2
- 3. caps X 4. nurses V
- 5. pens X

C. Unscramble and write:

- 1. grass 2, trees 3, ponds
- 4. rivers 5. wildlife 6, sand

D. Look and write:

- 1. There are some mountains. There aren't any rivers.
- 2. There's some grass. There isn't any snow.
- 3. There are some trees. There isn't any sand.
- 4. There's some wildlife. There aren't any ponds.

A. Listen and Match.

- 1. I'm/ hungry.
- 2. Me, too. Let's/have a snack.
- 3. Do you want/a chocolate chip cookie?
- 4. No, Thanks. I/don't like cookies.
- 5. What about/some strawberry ice cream?
- 6. Mm. That sounds good.

B. Does it have br, gr or pr? listen and write.

- 1. bread 2. grapes
- 3. present 4. prize
- 5. grandmother

C. Look and write:

- 1. cookies 2. salt
- 3. pepper 4. mushrooms
- 5. hot sauce 6. spaghetti
- 7. butter 8. pickles

p. Look and write:

- 1. Is there any hot sauce? Ves, there is
- 2. Are there any pickles? No there aren't.
- 3. Is there any cheese? No, there isn't:
- 4. Are there any mushrooms? Yes, there are

Unit 10 Test Page 36

A. Listen and number the pictures.

- 1. Whose purse is this? Maybe it's hers. Let's ask.
- 2 Excuse me./ Yes?/ Is this your purse?
- 3. Yes, it is! Thank you so much./ You're welcome?

Answer: 3, 1, 2.

B. Does it have cr, dr, or tr? listen and match:

i, cry

2. dress

3. truck

4. tree

5. crab

6. dream

Answers:

1. cr 2. dr 3. tr 4. tr 5. cr 6. dr

C. Unscramble and write:

1. museum

2. bakery

3. hospital

4 chemist's

5. bookstore

6. restaurant

D. Unscramble and write:

- 1. Were you at the cinema? No, I wasn't. I was at the hospital.
- 2 Was she at the department store? Yes, she was.

Unit 11 Test Page 37

A. Listen and number the pictures.

- 1. I'm bored./ So am I. Let's play football.
- Dad! We're going outside./Remember, you have to do your homework.
- 3. I know, Dad./ Be back at six.
- 4. All right. Bye, kids. Have fun!

Answer: 4, 3, 2, 1

B. Does it begin with fl, pl, or st? Listen and write:

1. plant

2. float

3. sling

4. play

5. slow

6. fly

Answer:

1. pl 2. fl 3. sl 4. pl 5. sl 6. fl

C. Unscramble and write:

1. dining room

2. bathroom

3. bedroom

4. living room

5. kitchen

6. garage

7. hall

8. garden

D. Look and write:

- 1. Was she in the bedroom? Yes, she was.
- 2. Were they in the living room? Yes, they were.
- 3. Was he in the kitchen?

No, he wasn't. He was in the garden.

Unit 12 Test Page 39

A. Listen and write.

- 1. TELST IS TELSTED DIEBSE?
- 2. I'm Some has have the wrong number.
- 3. Is this _______2
- 4. No. it isn't It's 245-8768.
- 5. Sorry.
- 6. That's Okay, Goodbye.

3. Does it have sm, sn or sp"? Listen and write:

- 1.500
- 2. smile
- 3. spider
- 4. sneeze
- 5. snake
- 6. smell

C. Read and write:

- 1. mass my hands
- 2. hrush my teeth
- 3. clear my room
- 4. bake cookies
- 5. ca a friend
- & practice the piano

D. Look and write:

- 1. He washed his hands. He didn't brush his teeth.
- 2. She played video games. She didn't clean her room.
- 3. They practised the piano. They didn't dance.
- 4. She called a friend. She didn't bake cookies.

Sample Tests

Sample Test (1) Page 39

- 3. 1. X
- 2. X
- 3. 1

- 4. 1. bus 5. 1. a
- 2. cat 2. b
- 3. duck 3. b
- 4. a

4.1

4. grapes

6. 1. No, he isn't.

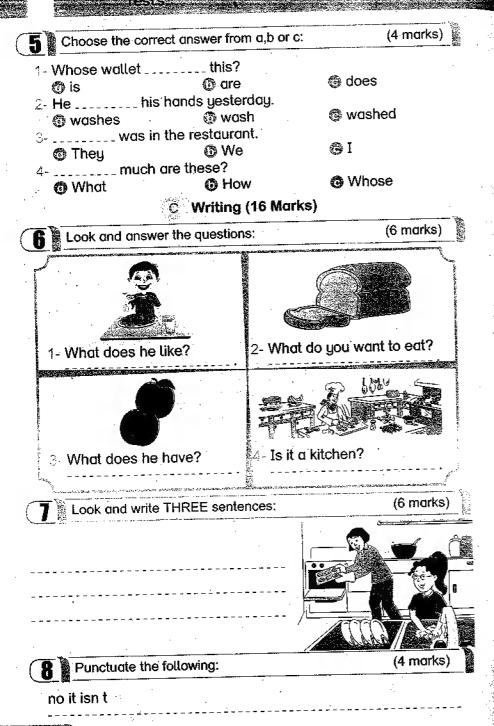
- 2. She goes to school by bike.
- 3. It's a truck.
- 4. She is cleaning.
- 7. 1. I can see a boy and a girl.
 - 2. They are jumping on the bed.
 - 3. They are in the bedroom.
- 8. Okay that's three pounds

Sample Test (2) Page 41

- 3. 1. X 2. / 3. X 4. /
- 4. 1. teacher
- 2. butter
- 3. baby
- 4. English
- 5. 1. b 2. a 3. a 4. a
- 6. 1. It's under the tree.
 - 2. They are one pound each.
 - 3. She's in front of the board.
 - 4. Yes, I do.
- 7. 1. I can see two girls and a boy.
 - 2. They're eating ice cream.
 - 3. They don't want fish.
- 8. Let's go to the park on Monday,

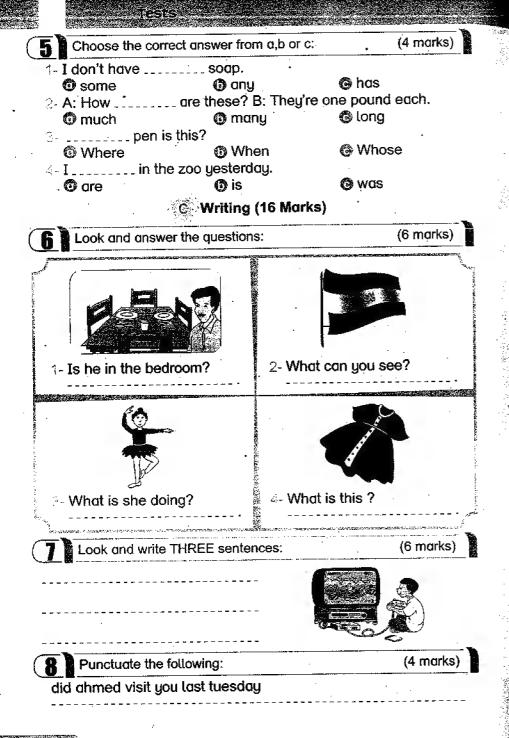
Sample Test (3) Page 43

- 3. 1. / 2. X 3. / 4. X
- 4. 1. keys 2. girl 3. salt 4. cap
- 5. 1. a 2. c 3. c 4. b
- 6. 1. He likes fish.
 - 2. I want to eat bread.
 - 3. He has plum.
 - 4. Yes, it is.
- 7. 1. They're in the kitchen.
 - 2. Mum is baking cookies.
 - 3. The girl is washing her hands.
- 8. No, it isn't



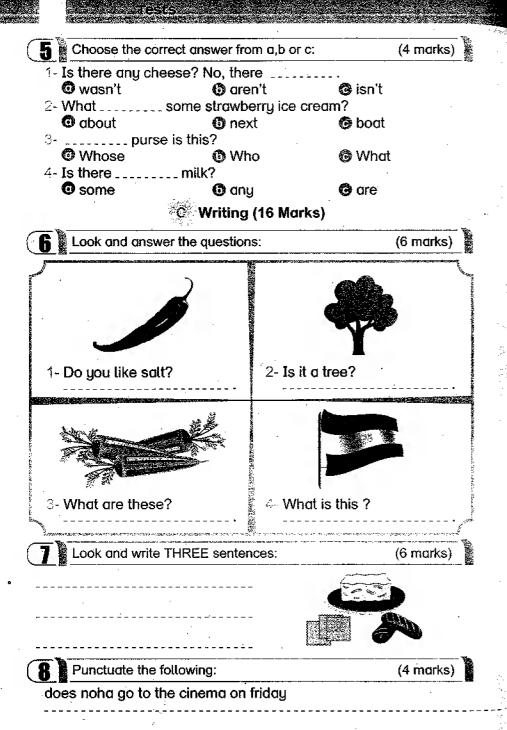
وي محافظة القاهرة Test 1

£2	te the word with t	he short vowel:	(6 marks)
hall			
II	2	<u> </u>	16. E
tube -	kite	cat	home
run	sit	cake	hot
Listen and cor	nplete with one w	ord:	(6 marks)
		كتاب	ن الاستماع في آخر ال
_	outside.		-
Let's have a			•
Can you That sounds _	me?		
mai sounds _	Dandin.	(40 Marks)	
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	B Reading		
Read and writ	e True (T) or Fals	e (F):	(4 marks
There are so	ome trees.		
There are so			
	rt.		
There is a gi	rt.		
There is a gi There's a ma	rt. an.		(4 marks
There is a gi There's a ma	rt. an. ome animals.	brother	(4 marks
There is a gi There's a ma There are so Read and circ	on. ome animals. le the odd one:	brother	:
There is a gi There's a mo There are so Read and circ mother	rt. an. ome animals. le the odd one:		father



Test 2 محافظة الجيزة

: Listen and c	rcle the word with t	he short vowel:	(6 marks)
T	24	3	A
teeth	flag	bike	drum
spell	bake	bin	soap
Listen and c	omplete with one w	ord:	(6 marks) نص الاستماع في آخر ال
- There is	a snack. salt . mushrod	oms.	نص الاستماع في آخر ال
Read and w	rite True (T) or Fals	·	(4 marks)
1 : It's a kitche	en.		
2 : I can see r	ny grandmother.		
3 There is so	me cheese.		
4) This is a m	useum.		
Read and c	rcle the odd one:		(4 marks)
sleep	flag	play	have
cat	cookies	cake	ice cream
where	what	green	whose
hospital	WOS	museum	bakeru



Test 3 محافظة القلبوبية

1 Lis	ten and circl	e the word with th	ne short vowel:	(6 marks)
I.		2	3	AL.
be	d	night	vet	spell
fee	st	tin	queen	sneeze
Lis	ten and com	plete with one wo	ord:	(6 marks)
		•	ر الكتاب	نص الاستماع في آخ
	was at the			
3- The !	yi	their teeth		
4- The	y	at the ho	spital.	•
	` .	8 Reading ((12 Marks)	
Re	ad and write	True (T) or False	+ (F):	(4 marks)
1) <u>T</u> t	nere are two	gi rl s.	,	
2 Tr	ne boy is plo	aying video gam	es.	
3 Th	ney are sittir	ng in the bedroo		
4) K	areem is da	ncing.		
Re	ad and circle	e the odd one:	A. 184 to 1	(4 marks)
1 b	edroom	dining room	garage	sand
2 g	arden	call a friend	watch videos	bake cookies
	ookies	sandwich	keys	cereal
4 f	nther	duck	mother	brother

let's go to the park on monday

Choose the correct answer from	m a,b or c:	(4 marks)
f- They at the hospital was were	e	🕲 wasn't
2- W e cookies yesterd		
💆 baking 💮 bak		🍪 bake
3- I was the bookshop on output und		·
4- Let's a friend.	er	💸 at
© call © call	s	@ calling
in the second second	(16 Marks)	
Look and answer the questions	 S:	(6 marks)
1- Was she in the bedroom?	2- What's	she doing?
is this a bakery?	Is it a k	itchen?
Look and write THREE senten	ces:	(6 marks)
		<u></u>
· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
Punctuate the following:	. 4	(4 marks)

Test	4	ئية	افظة المتوه	
	Georgia G	4-1	- (40 14	

Listen and c	ircle the word with	the short vowel:	(6 marks)
 ∫[<u> 2</u>	 3	41
lash	rice	lunch	teeth
bake	sniff	- prune	men
Listen and o	omplete with one v	vord:	(6 marks)
		 کتاب	نص الاستماع في آخر ال
2- That's a 3- You	museum idea. the wrong numl , please?		•
- 15 Kuleelli		g (12 Marks)	
Read and w	rite True (T) or Fals	se (F):	(4 marks)
1 This is a h	ouse.	<u> </u>	
2 There is a	car.		
3 I can see a	cat.		
4 There is a	tree.		
Read and c	ircle the odd one:		(4 marks)
1 six	seven	eat	nine
z cinema	nurse	hospital	bookshop
3 crab	cab	dress	shirt
4 Saturdau	uesterdau	Fridau	Wednesday

1- What is this?

2- Is it slow?



3- Are there any mushrooms?

- What are they doing?

Look and write THREE sentences:



Punctuate the following:

(4 marks)

don t write on the wall please

Test 5

7 Listen and complete with one word:



(6 marks)

(4 marks)

Listening (12 Marks)

Listen and	(6 marks)		
\mathcal{I}	2	3	43
bun	bed	hot	sleeve
glue	feet	goat	dress

<u> </u>		
1- They	at the zoo.	 نص الاستماع في آخر الكتاب
2- We play video		
3- I can't ride a		
4- You'	to do your home	work.

Reading (12 Marks) Read and write True (T) or False (F):



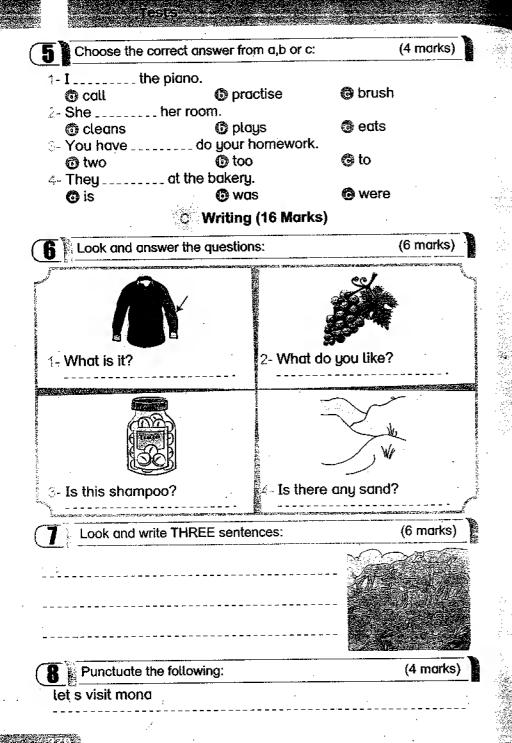
1	The boy is washing his face.
2	The boy is brushing his teeth.

He is wearing a cap.

Pord and pirole the odd one:

There's a book.

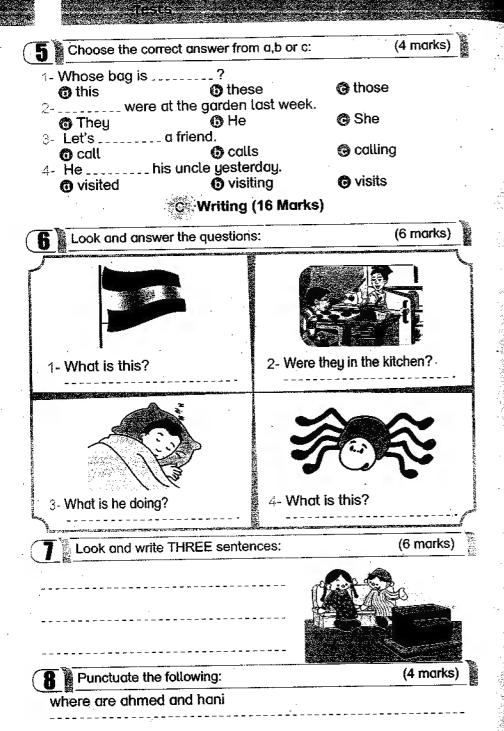
ļ	4	Redu dila ci	(4 murks)		
	1	door	window	chair	teacher
	2	spaghetti	rice	egg	box
	3	pen	pencil	nurse	book
	4	dress	cap	computer	shoes



Test	6	محافظة الغربية إذارة شرق النظا الطبيية : «	
	The second s		8

Listen and c	ircle the word with	the short vowel:	(6 marks)
7	<u> </u>		4
cut	plane	meet	dog
cute	plan	spell	smoke
2 Listen and c	omplete with one	word:	(6 marks)
		نكتاب	نص الاستماع في أخر ا
	ng		
2- Mrs. Smith 2- Adol	at the	nospital.	
4- Is this your .		and sinited.	
	CALLS	g (12 Marks)	
Read and w	rite True (T) or Fa	lse (F):	(4 marks)
1 There are t	wo girls.		
2 There is a	man eating.		
3) I can see d	ı cat.		
4) The man is	at a restaurant.		
Read and ci	(4 marks)		
1 kitchen	garden	jump	bathroom
2 pepper	flag	butter	cheese
3 play	crab	sleep	go
4 plum	museum	hospital	restaurant





محافظة كفر الشيخ Test 7

Listen and c	ircle the word with	h the short vowel:	(6 marks)
- Il	2	3	41
drive	truck	make	dream
bridge	true	cat	red
Listen and o	omplete with one	word:	(6 marks)
		لكتاب	نص الأستماع في آخر ا
	me1		
	ot the		-
	• •••••		
- How	are thes		
	B Readin	g (12 Marks)	
Read and w	rite True (T) or Fo	alse (F):	(4 marks)
1) The cats a	re on the bed.	4.2.4	
2) The man h	as a prize and o	present.	
3) The girl is	wearing glasses	> -	
4) The girt ho	s some caps.		
Read and c	ircle the odd one:	A - MAIN-LUCK	(4 marks)
thirsty	hungry	hot	dad
cookie	talk	jump	eat
kitchen	bedroom	purse	bathroom
Emon	Maadu	Mahmoud	Ahmed

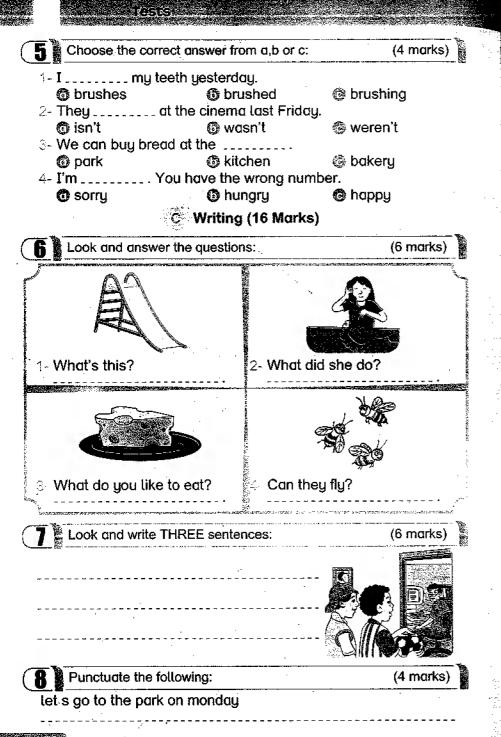
Test

(4 marks)

8 Lietonina (12 Marks)

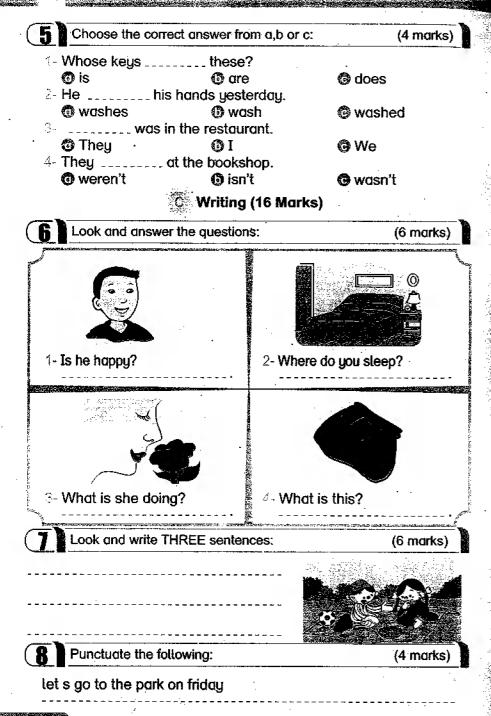
		Listening	(12 Mains)	
1	Listen and circl	e the word with th	ne short vowel:	(6 marks)
	П	2	<u> </u>	45
	chips	feet	run	box
	prize	bed	prune	boat
2	Listen and com	plete with one wo	ord:	(6 marks)
			الكتاب	
2- I 3- I	Maybe it's hers	, ple	ease?	
3 }	Read and write	True (T) or False	•	(4 marks)
1	I can see thre	e people		
2	They are wat	ching TV.		
3)	They are at s	chool.		
4)	They are in th	e dining room.		
4	Read and circle	e the odd one:		(4 marks)
1	bored	nurse	hungry	happy
2	bedroom .	bathroom	prize	kitchen
3	teacher	doctor	nurse	school
4	museum	hospital	bread	cinema

Punctuate the following: mahmoud and yara like english



حافظة الإسكندرية Test 9

Liste	Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:			(6 marks)
上钦 · 刀		2	<u>3</u>	
fat		bed	prune	kid
bake	·	green	- cup	nine
Liste	en and comp	lete with one	word:	(6 marks)
-				نص الأستماع في آخر
1- There)	any carrots.	*	
2- I 'm	to	the shop.		
3- I	my	teeth after m	eals.	
		j gq		
		B Readii	ng (1 <u>,</u> 2 Marks)	
Rec	ad and write	True (T) or Fa	lse (F):	(4 marks)
			in in a second	earners of the statement and the
1 The	ey are at th	e museum.		
2 . The	ere is some	e bread.		
3 Th	ere aren't a	ing rivers.		
4) Th	ere are the	re people.		
4 Re	ad and circle	the odd one:		(4 marks)
1 m	nouth	eye	teacher	ear
si	hampoo	soap	perfume	snow
	auce	salt	train	pepper
4 h		school	museum	bakery



محافظة الإسماعيلية Test 10

Listen and			
S Electrona	circle the word with	the short vowel:	(6 marks)
<u> </u>	24	3	44
dress	soup	tune	meet
sleeve	pond	ten	spell
Listen and	complete with one	word:	(6 marks)
2- Whose 3- Thank	football on Financial formula football on Financial formula fo	riday. 8? ch.	نص الاستماع في آخر ال
·,	B Reading	g (12 Marks)	
Read and	write True (T) or Fal	lse (F):	(4 marks)
1 Heisint	he kitchen.		
1 He is in t2 He is sle	enina		
2 He is sle	eping.		
2 He is sle	eping. he living room. a bus.		
He is sle He is in t There is	eping. he living room. a bus.		(4 marks)
He is sle He is in t There is	eping. he living room. a bus.		
He is ste He is in t There is Read and play	eping. he living room. a bus. circle the odd one:		(4 marks)
He is ste He is in t There is Read and play	eping. he living room. a bus. circle the odd one:	sleep	(4 marks)

⊷افقاد بررسفیا 11 Test

	A Listening	(12 wurks)	×:
Listen and circ	cle the word with t	he short vowel:	(6 marks)
- 		 3	4
sneeze	drum	creek	slug
spell	dream	truck	flute
Listen and co	mplete with one w	ord:	(6 marks)
<u> </u>			مم نص الاستماع في أخر ا
1-	you so much.		···
2- Let's	football.		
3- Whose purse		?	
4- I	at the booksh	юр.	
	B Reading	(12 Marks)	
Read and wri	te True (T) or Fols	e (F):	(4 marks)
1) The woman	is fat.	100000	
2 The man ha			
			}
	esn't want ice cre		<u>}_</u>
The man is	buying ice cream	۱ .	
Read and cir	cle the odd one:		(4 marks)
1 school	museum	English	bakery
2 kitchen	hall	garden	plum
3 whose	where	were	when
4 plate	play	sleep	cry

Punctuate the following:

i wasn t at the chemist s

(4 marks)

Test 12

Listening (12	: Marks
---------------	---------

	Listening	(IZ Maiks)	
Listen and ci	rcle the word with th	ne short vowel:	(6 marks)
- n			Ú.
blue	fun	tree	pot
_ dress	flute	pen	. // boat
Listen and co	omplete with one wo	ord:	(6 marks)
			نص الاستماع في أخر الك
1- Let's play 2- We're going 3- Be 4- Have	at six.		
- 11040	Reading ((12 Marks)	·
Read and wi	rite True (T) or False	e (F):	(4 marks)
1) It's a slide.	<u> </u>		
2 It's a flag.			
3) It's a car.	V		
4) We can see	e it in our schools.		
Read and ci	rcle the odd one:		(4 marks)
1 hungry	bored	six	hot
2 nurse	cinema	doctor	teacher
3 pencil	book	bag	shop
4 when	what	white	where

(4 marks)

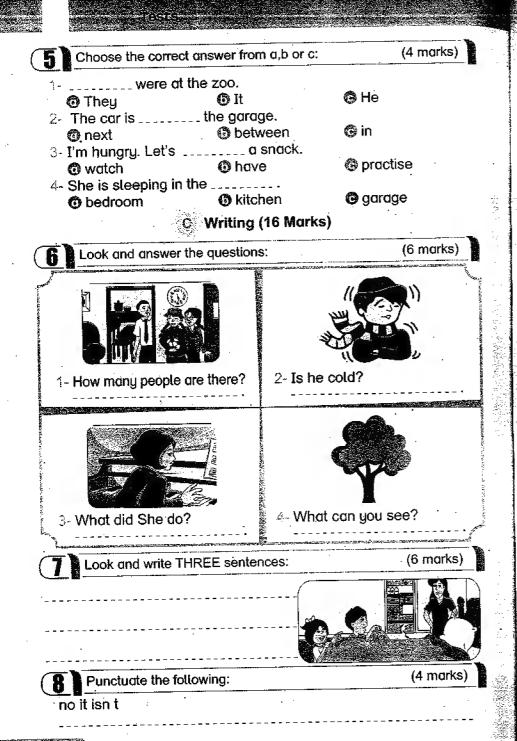
محافظة بثن سويف Test 13



A. Listening (12 Marks)

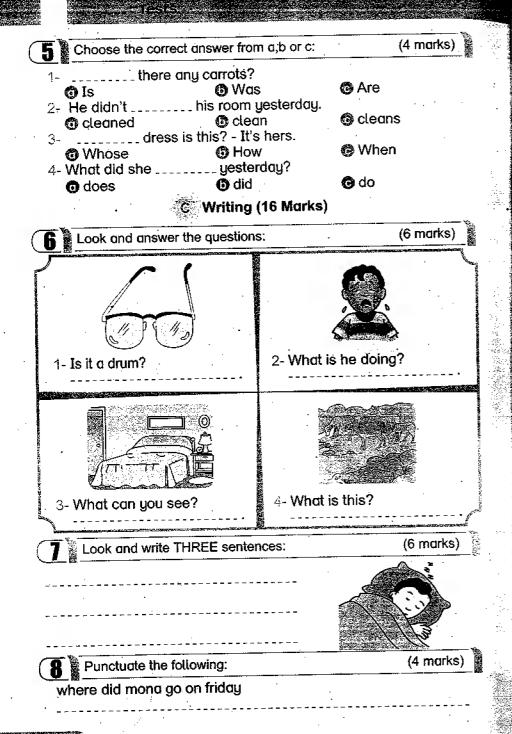
		*:= · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
1 Listen and cir	cle the word with th	ne short vowel:	(6 marks)
II	2	3 .	4
kite	gum	June	home
pen	flute	bus	hot
2 Listen and co	mplete with one wo	ord:	(6 marks)
		الكتاب	نمن الاستماع في آخر
1- I don't like	"		
	he		
	n		•
· Love go to an	3 Reading (
Read and wr	ite True (T) or False		(4 marks)
		a and a decision of the same	
1 She got a p	rize.		
2 She is happ			,
3 She is dance			
	_		
4 She has a p	лине. 		
Read and cir	cle the odd one:		(4 marks)
1 bathroom	hall	living room	hat
2 cheese	rice	blue	meat
3 he	we	she	ball
 4 in	like	want	eat

Punctuate the following: where are ahmed and hani



محافظة سوهاج Test 14

	: Listeniii	g (12 marks)	
Listen and ci	rcle the word with	the short vowel:	(6 marks)
<u> </u>			<u>L</u>
red	home	cut	cap
bee	box	blue	cake
Listen and co	omplete with one	word:	(6 marks)
. 629		الكتاب	نص الاستماع في آخر
- How	is your b	ag?	•
You are			
- How about th - Boys and girl	ie cinema? - Go s like		
Dogs and gire	· *	g (12 Marks)	·
Read and w	rite True (T) or Fo	lse (F):	(4 marks)
- ST			
. —			
There are t			
?) They are in	the kitchen.		
) The boys o	re playing.		
) I can see d	ı flag.		
Read and ci	rcle the odd one:		(4 marks)
cinema	baby	restaurant	museum
			fathor
pencil	bag	pen	father
pencil snake	bag clean	pen dance	wash



Test 15

_	A Listenin	ig (12 Marks)	
Listen and circ	le the word with	the short vowel:	(6 marks)
II	2	<i>3</i> 3	41
dress	snake	kids	flute
dream	flag	slide	plum
Listen and con	nplete with one	word:	(6 marks)
		ر الكتاب	نص الاستماع في آخ
- Whose	is this	?	
2- Dad, we're	0	utside.	.÷
3- <mark>Hello. Is Kare</mark> e	em	;please?	
-You have to	<u>-</u>	our homework.	
	B Reading	(12 Marks)	
Read and write	True (T) or Fal	se (F):	(4 marks)
There are fou	r people.		- Varieties a section of Committee (Committee (Committe
2) They are in the garden.			- 0.2 <u></u>
3) The girl is doing homework.			
1) They are in the	e bedroom.		
Read and circl	e the odd one:		(4 marks)
welcome	museum	bookshop	cinema

1	welcome	museum	bookshop	cinema
2	clean	practise	dance	room
3	garage	crab	kitchen	hall
4	white	what	whose	where

حافظة قنا 16 Test

😕 Listening (12 Marks)

			- '	
1	Listen and circ	le the word wi	th the short vowel:	(6 marks)
	1	2	<u> 3</u>	4
	spell	dream	flag	tree
s	neeze	dress	flute	truck
2	Listen and com	plete with one	e word:	(6 marks)
	•		عتاب	 نص الاستماع في آخر اا
	They don't			
	cleaned my			
	_ook! Whose She	at the n		
-,- (JIIC	ut u le 11	iuseum.	
	•	B Readir	ng (12 Marks)	
3	Read and write	True (T) or F	alse (F):	(4 marks)
1	The girl is wa	shing the dis	hes.	The second secon
2	They are in th	e garden.	· ·····	
3 1	The mother is	baking cook	ies.	
4)	The girl is we	aring glasses	3.	
4	Read and circle	the odd one:		(4 marks)
1	kitchen	hall	bedroom	spider
2	wash	room	clean	play
3	chair	duck	cat	dog

green

cry

black

brown

Choose the correct answer from a,b or c:

(4 marks)

Let's _____ a friend.

🕼 call

🐧 calls

@ calling

have the wrong number.

He

You

: He _____his hands yesterday. @ washes

📵 wash

washed

4- They _____ in the living room. was

6 were

🚱 wasn't

© Writing (16 Marks)

6 Look and answer the questions:

(6 marks)



1- Is he happy?



2- What do you want to eat?



What's this?



Were they in the garage?

Look and write THREE sentences:

(6 marks)



Punctuate the following:

(4 marks) 🖁

i don t go to school on friday

Test **17**

محافظة الأقصر



Listening (12 Marks)

1 Listen and	(6 marks)		
∄ dress	<u>2</u> dream	₹ b a ke	45 smell
sleep	drum	brush	sneeze
2 Listen and	complete with one	word:	(6 marks)

		ن الاستماع في أخر الكتاب
% Let's	football.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
S-You	the wrong number.	
3- Whose	is this?	
4- Thank you	much.	

☐ Reading (12 Marks)

Read and write True (T) or False (F): * (4 marks)



4	Read and circle the odd one:	(4 m	arks)
	They are playing football.		<u> </u>
3	They are sleeping.		
-2:	They are at the bookshop.	:	
1	I can see two boys.		

1	hand	wash	clean	practise
2	they	was	she	you
3	museum	bakery	hospital	friend
4	bathroom	homework	kitchen	dining room

Test 18 محافظة الوادى الجديد الجديد الورة الفراقرة التعليمية

Listening (12 Marks)

Listen and circ	te the word with	are short vower.	(6 marks)
Π	<u> 2</u> 2	- 	
duck	broom	cake	pen
blue	hot	man	bee
Listen and con	nplete with one v	word:	(6 marks)
			 ص الاستماع في آخر ال
~ Ahmed, let's		ootball.	
- You have the			
Excuse me,		ou help me?	•
She			
	📑 🥞 Reading	j (12 Marks)	
Read and write	e True (T) or Fal	se (F):	(4 marks)
	7	se (F):	(4 marks)
î This is an ae	roplane.	Summer 1	(4 marks)
	roplane.	South Later Control of the Control o	(4 marks)
f This is an ae 2 It can fly.	roplane.	2 construction of the second	(4 marks)
f This is an ae It can fly. There is a sti	roplane.	2 construction of the second	(4 marks)
1 This is an ae 2 It can fly. 3 There is a sti	roplane.		(4 marks)

1	nau	garage	KITÇNEN	тее
2	cleaned	washed	call	played
3	brother	black	father	mother
4	Heba	Ali	Samy	Kareem

let's go to the cinema on sunday

Test **19**

محافظة مطروح

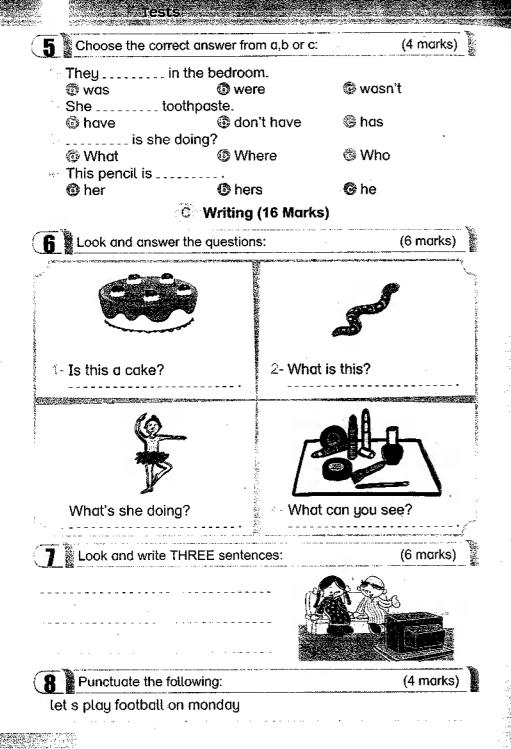


		Elstoning	(12 marks)	
1	Listen and circ	le the word with t	he short vowel:	(6 marks)
	П	2	3	Dr.
	bed	cake	feel	fox
S I	neeze	man	hot	soup
2	Listen and com	ıplete with one w	ord:	(6 marks)
			الكتاب	
2- I 3- I	was at the	_ like fish.	ate chip cookies	:
		B Reading	(12 Marks)	_
3	Read and write	True (T) or Fals	e (F):	(4 marks)
			1	
1	She is playing	g.		
2	She is at the			
3	She is dream	ing.		
4.	She is wearin	ig glasses.		
4	Read and circl	e the odd one:		(4 marks)
1	wash	clean	call	hand
2	green	grapes	brown	black
3	dog	cat	girt	bat
4	train	aeroplane	bus	slug



محافظة جنوب سيناء Test 20

1 Listen and	circle the word wi	th the short vowel:	(6 marks)
Л	2	<u> </u>	4
dress	slide	snake	spell
sneeze	pin	flag	sleep
2 Listen and	complete with one	e word:	(6 marks)
			نص الاستماع في آخر الا
2- She was in 3- They weren	the 't at the some ice	room.	
	1. mg/	ng (12 Marks)	
Read and	write True (T) or F	alse (F):	(4 marks)
1 They are	in the bathroom.		
2 There are	two bous.		
3 They are	eatina.		:
4 They are	writing.		
4 Read and	circle the odd one		(4 marks)
1 play	garage	sleep	dance
2 cinema	tree	hospital	chemist's
3 plum	snake	spider	crab
4 wash	played	cleaned	baked



Test 21 محافظة البحر الأحمر المادي المادية البحر الأحمر المادية الماد

Listening (12 Marks)

1	Listen and circl	(6 marks)		
	\mathcal{I}	2	<u>3</u>	<u> </u>
•	cup	fox	fin	feet
·	tune	coat	fine	bed
2	Listen and com	plete with one w	ord:	(6 marks)
1 .]	· [don't	cookies.	الكتاب	نص الأستماع في آخر
<u> </u>	That sounds			
3- L	_et's	football.		
4-]	s this your	.:?		
•	<u> </u>	B. Reading		
3	Read and write	True (T) or False	∍ (F):	(4 marks)
1	The boy is ha	ppy.		The second secon
2	There are two	girls.		
3 ,	There is a cal	ке.		
4)	There is a cur			
4	Read and circle	e the odd one:		(4 marks)
1	bathroom	hall	living room	hat
2	cheese	rice	blue	meat
3	he	she	we	ball

want

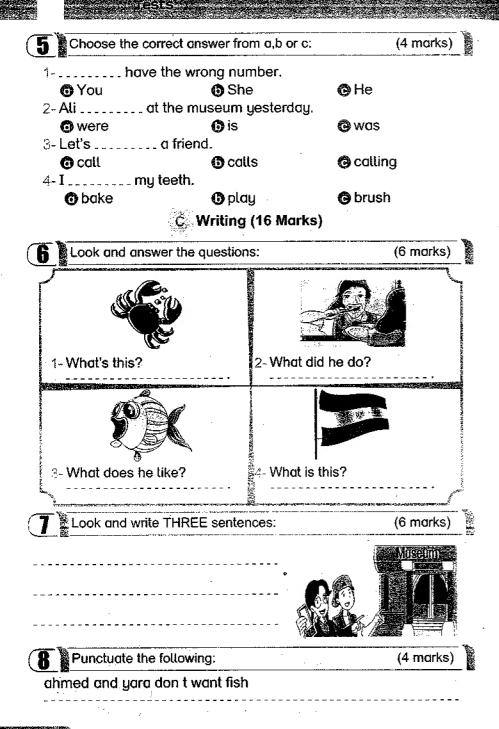
like



eat

محافظة شمال سيناء Test 22

	_		
Listen and cir	cle the word with t	he short vowel:	(6 marks)
<u> </u>	2	<u> </u>	
bed	cake	feel	fox
sneeze	man	bed	coat
2 Listen and co	mplete with one w	ord:	(6 marks)
		ئتاب	نص الاستماع في آخر الآ
qui Do you	chocol	ate chip cookie	es?
2- I	like fish.		
$\ensuremath{\mbox{3-}}$ I was at the $\ensuremath{\mbox{-}}$			
4- Whose purse	is	_?	
	B Reading	(12 Marks)	· .
Read and wr	ite True (T) or Fals	se (F):	(4 marks)
1 She is play	ing.	A)	
2 She is at so			
3 She is dred	ming.		
4) She is wed	u		
4 Read and cir	cle the odd one:		(4 marks)
1 pepper	hot sauce	cat	salt
2 green	grapes	brown	black
3 dog	cat	girl	bat
4 000	dance	olau	wash



محافظة إسوان 123 Test

Listen and circle the word with the short vowel:			(6 marks)
П	2	<i>5</i>	41
drop	kite	cheap	sand
boat	pickle	pepper	lake
Listen and	complete with one	word:	(6 marks)
a T	sandwiches	كتاب	نص الاستماع في أخر ال
	sunawiche: at the		
-			ant .
	omeu		H.
+- illete ute S	dia -		
	B Readir	ng (12 Marks)	
Read and	write True (T) or F	alse (F):	(4 marks)
1 This is a t	ree.		
2 The tree i	s tall.		
3 There a ri	ver.		
4) There are	birds.		
Read and	circle the odd one:		(4 marks)
nand	foot	tooth	room
father	friend	brother	mother
chair	duck	bee	dog
- orango	annle	procent	banana

5 Choose the corre	ect answer from	a,b or c:	(4 marks)
Let's	🐧 play	🅞 play	ing
I'm hungry. Let's snack I have	🚳 snak		v
 	⊕ any this?	⊚ som	e
6 Whose	്ര Writing (1	_	
6 Look and answer			(6 marks)
1- Is this a cap? 3- What are they do	- Control of the Cont	Do you want some The solution of the solution	
Look and write T	HREE sentenc	es:	(6 marks)
Punctuate the fo	llowing:		(4 marks)
no thanks. I don t lii	ke cookies		

Test 24

iest ∠4	
\bigcirc Do they have the same final (s) sound? Put (\checkmark) or (\times):	
1 2	3
ducks cats	trees dogs
girls cups	bees peas
2 Read and complete:	
Shams : Excuse me. Can you help me?	
Manar : Yes, of	<u></u>
Shams :is the candy?	
Manar : The candy is in aisle 1.	
Shams: How much is the candy?	
Manar : It's two	
3 Look and circle the correct	t answer:
/ Is he happy?	What does he like?
a. No, he isn't.	a. He likes bananas.
b. Yes, he has.	b. He likes fish.

A BANGGREENEGERES



Listening materials - General Exercises

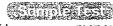
السؤال الثانب

- 2- Listen and complete with one word:
 - 1- I went to the bakery to buy some bread.
 - 2- How did you go to school?
 - 3- You have the wrong number,
 - 4- He was at the museum.
 - 1- I like cookies.
 - 2- They don't have any money.
 - 3- How much are these?
 - 4- Whose purse is this?
 - 1- Were they in the dining room?
 - 2- We are bored.
 - 3- Wow! That's cheap.
 - 4- There's a plate on the table.

Listening materials - Sample Tests



- 2- Listen and complete with one word:
 - 1- How much are these?
 - 2- I need some salt
 - 3- There is some grass.
 - 4- He is dreaming.



- 1- I have some money.
- 2- They don't watch videos.
- 3- She practises in the morning.
- 4- Whose wallet is that?

1- Thank you so much.

- 2- They brush their teeth.
- 3- I have some money.
- 4- He doesn't like cookies.

Listening materials نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بامتحانات الحافظات

محافظة القاهرة - إدارة جنوب القاهرة التعليمية

- 1- We're going outside.
- 2- Let's have a snack
- 3- Can you help me?
- 4- That sounds good.

محافظة الجيزة - إدارة العجوزة التعليمية

- 1- Let's have a snack.
- 2- There is some salt.
- 3- I don't have mushrooms.
- 4- Let's play football

محافظة القليوبية - إدارة القناطر التعليمية

- 1- He was at the bakery.
- 2- I'm hungry.
- 3- They brushed their teeth.
- 4- They were at the hospital.

 محافظة المنوفية إدارة قويسنا التعليمية
- 1- I was the museum last Monday.
- 2- That's a good idea.
- 3- You have the wrong number.
- 4- Is Kareem there, please?

محافظة الشرقية - إدارة غرب الزقاريق التعليمية

- 1- They were at the zoo.
- 2- We play video games.
- 3- I can't ride a bike.
- 4- You have to do your homework.



1- no it isn t

2- let s go to the park on monday